

**Hua-Miao Archive  
Songs and Stories**

**Miao History**

Early Leaders and The conflict with the Chinese and the loss of the homeland  
Songs M201 to M223  
Transcription and Notes

The material in this archive is freely available.  
However, we would be most grateful if you would reference the source.

The Hua-Miao Archive  
<http://archives.ecs.soton.ac.uk/miao>

Author: R Keith Parsons

Web Site constructed by Dr Stephen Rake  
Web Site hosted by the Department of Electronics and Computer Science  
University of Southampton

## M201

$\text{t}^r$                        $\text{L}^b$                        $\text{T}^u$                        $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{I}^b$ .  
 Three classifier the persons carry lead.

$\text{U}_{\text{no}}$                $\text{T}_-$   $\text{L}_u$                $\text{T}_n$ .  
 Wang Da-lu spoke.

---

$\text{Y}^- \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{T}_n$                $\text{T}_u$                        $\text{Y}^- \text{T}''$   $\text{Y}_-$   $\text{Ct}_-$                        $\text{Y}^u$   
 Old folk plural say that in ancient times very

$\text{L}^n$                        $\text{T}^- \text{T}_{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\circ}$ ,                       $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   
 long ago extremely that time, Gi-yo elder lived

$\text{T}''$                        $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$ .               $\text{L}^u$                        $\text{T}''$                        $\text{T}_u$                $\text{C}_-$                $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   
 mountain Gi-yo. the mountain which he lived

$\text{S}_-$                        $\text{Y}^n$                        $\text{T}_u$                        $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$                $\bar{\text{C}}$                $\text{T}''$                $\text{Ct}^r$ .               $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$   
 resembled one classifier ladle so get name. Gi-yo

5  $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                $'\bar{\text{C}}$                        $\text{T}_n$                        $\text{T}_u$                        $\text{T}^n \text{C}''$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{T}''$   
 elder heard said that Gi-chi elder lived mountain

$\text{T}^n \text{C}^{\circ}$ ,  $\text{T}_u$                $'\bar{\text{C}}$                        $\text{T}_u$                        $\text{T}^n \text{V}^u$   $\text{T}^n \text{C}\Delta_+$                        $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{T}''$   
 Gi-no, also heard that Gi-vu-gi-ndlw lived mountain

$\text{T}^n \text{V}^u$ .               $\text{t}^r$                        $\text{L}^b$                        $\bar{\text{Y}} \text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$ ,               $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   
 Gi-vu. three classifier elders, Gi-yo elder lived

$\text{T}''$                        $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$                $\bar{\text{C}}$                $\text{Ct}^r$                $\text{T}^n \text{A}^{\circ}$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$ .               $\text{T}^n \text{V}^u$   $\text{T}^n \text{C}\Delta_+$   
 mountain Gi-yo so named Gi-yo elder. Gi-vu-gi-ndlw

$\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{T}''$                        $\text{T}^n \text{V}^u$                $\bar{\text{C}}$                $\text{Ct}^r$                $\text{T}^n \text{V}^u$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$ ,               $\text{T}_u$   
 lived mountain Gi-vu so named Gi-vu elder, also

10  $\text{Ct}^r$                        $\text{T}^n \text{V}^u$   $\text{T}^n \text{C}\Delta_+$ .                       $\text{T}^n \text{C}^{\circ}$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{T}''$   
 named Gi-vu-gi-ndlw. Gi-no elder lived mountain

$\text{T}^n \text{C}^{\circ}$                $\bar{\text{C}}$                $\text{Ct}^r$                        $\text{T}^n \text{C}''$   $\text{T}^n \text{C}^{\circ}$                $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$ .  
 Gi-no so named Gi-chi-gi-no elder.

$\text{t}^r$                        $\text{L}^b$                        $\text{A}_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{T}_u$                        $\text{T}^u$                        $\text{Ct}_-$   
 Three classifier elders were the persons administer

V<sup>δ</sup> T<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>υ</sup>. J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> J<sub>υ</sub> T<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>υ</sup>  
estates. Gi-chi-gi-no was the person handle

'C̣, T<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>o</sub>. J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>υ</sub> J<sub>υ</sub>  
crossbow, the person fighting. Gi-yo elder was

15 T<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>υ</sup> CT<sub>δ</sub>, T<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>o</sub>.  
the person handle sword, the person fighting.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>δ</sub> J<sub>υ</sub> T<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup>  
Gi-vu-gi-ndlw was the person handle horses,

T<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>o</sub>. Λ<sub>κ</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub>  
the person fighting. man Gi-chi-gi-no man

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>δ</sub> J<sub>υ</sub> C<sup>υ</sup> V<sub>υ</sub>. C<sub>δ</sub> Y<sup>-</sup>  
Gi-vu-gi-ndlw were brothers-in-law. They two

L<sup>υ</sup> CT<sub>υ</sub> C<sub>κ</sub> J<sup>n</sup> 'C̣ T<sub>κ</sub> C†<sup>r</sup>  
classifier do battle with crossbows go out name

20 T̄ T<sub>nc</sub>, CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>r</sup> L<sup>υ</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sub>δ</sub>  
very much, world people every one all knew them

Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>υ</sup>.  
two classifier.

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>υ</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>o</sup> S<sup>δ</sup> C<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup>,  
Gi-yo Elder lived mountain Gi-yo side wind cloud,

'C̣ J<sub>υ</sub> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>κ</sub> T<sup>υ</sup> Δ<sup>δ</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> S̄ T<sub>δ</sub>. C̄  
heard that world go out sorcerers finish. so

T<sub>κ</sub> J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>υ</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> T̄ J<sub>o</sub> J<sub>o</sub> S<sup>δ</sup> T<sub>δ</sub>. T̄ J<sub>o</sub> J<sub>o</sub>.  
seized sky the clouds away finish. clouds

25 T<sub>κ</sub> S<sup>δ</sup>, J<sub>δ</sub> T<sub>κ</sub> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>κ</sub> T<sup>υ</sup>  
seized away, foretold world put forth the persons

T<sup>r</sup> T̄. C̄ CΔ<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>υ</sup> T<sub>δ</sub> J<sub>υ</sub> S<sub>δ</sub> T̄ J<sub>o</sub> J<sub>o</sub> J<sub>υ</sub>  
hard. so evil cunning were like clouds were

†<sub>υ</sub> CT<sup>υ</sup> J<sub>κ</sub> CT<sub>n</sub> S<sup>δ</sup> C<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup>  
dark extremely away. time that world people

J<sub>κ</sub> T<sup>o</sup> J<sub>υ</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>υ</sub> 'D<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C̄ C<sup>no</sup> C̄ J<sub>δ</sub> C̄  
fighting that the community bad live bad sleep bad

Y<sup>-</sup> C<sup>></sup> T<sup>-</sup> T<sub>nc</sub>.  
make intercourse very much.

30 J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>o</sup> A<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>||</sub> Ā D<sup>"</sup> C<sup>ī</sup> A<sub>κ</sub> J<sup>n</sup> [ʰr J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup>,  
Gi-yo elder wanted go seek man Gi-chi-gi-no,

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> J<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub>. T<sup>"</sup> J<sub>u</sub> D<sup>"</sup> †<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> L<sup>u</sup>  
Gi-vu-gi-ndlw. when went reach one classifier

C<sup>ī</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J̄ J<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> J<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> †<sub>||</sub> Ġ A<sub>||</sub> A<sub>~</sub>  
plain desolate land saw one group children herding

CJ<sup>-</sup> V<sub>u</sub> Ÿ J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>o</sup> A<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>||</sub> C<sup>ī</sup> C<sub>5</sub> T<sup>u</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> †<sub>l</sub>  
pigs there. Gi-yo elder with his retainers

T<sup>n</sup> C<sup>ī</sup> T<sub>n</sub>, T<sup>-</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sub>u</sub> †<sup>"</sup> Ġ A<sub>||</sub> J<sub>u</sub>  
together said, come we ask those children who are

35 A<sub>~</sub> CJ<sup>-</sup> D<sup>o</sup> T<sub>nc</sub> J<sup>"</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>||</sub>, J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>  
herding pigs see query know Gi-no elder, Gi-vu

A<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>||</sub> C<sup>no</sup> J̄<sup>'</sup> T<sub>5</sub>. J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>o</sup> A<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>||</sub> I<sup>'u</sup> CJ<sup>"</sup>  
elder situate place what. Gi-yo elder sang song

C<sub>u</sub> [n T<sub>l</sub>,  
asked as follows,

Ī T<sup>n</sup> A<sub>||</sub> D<sub>n</sub> A<sub>~</sub> [ = T<sup>n</sup> CJ<sup>-</sup> C<sub>n</sub>  
Children you herd cattle the pigs connector

[n J<sup>u</sup> C<sup>ī</sup> T<sup>o</sup>,  
thus fill plain,

C<sub>n</sub> T<sub>n</sub> A<sub>κ</sub> J<sup>n</sup> [ʰr J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup>, A<sub>κ</sub> J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> J<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub>  
they say man Gi-chi-gi-no, man Gi-vu-gi-ndlw

40 C<sup>no</sup> [ʰnc T<sub>5</sub>, T<sub>nc</sub> D<sub>n</sub> J<sup>"</sup>.  
situated place what, query you know.

†<sup>"</sup> T<sup>u</sup> A<sub>~</sub> CJ<sup>-</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>n</sub>,  
those persons herding pigs replied said,

J<sup>n</sup> [ʰr A<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>||</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>"</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup>,  
Gi-chi elder situated mountain Gi-no,

ɕʰ Vʰ Λɿ Lʱ Cⁿ⁰ Tʰ ɕʰ Vʰ.  
 Gi-vu elder situated mountain Gi-vu.

ɕʰ Λ⁰ Λɿ Lʱ Iʰ Cɿ Tʰ tʰ Tʰ tʰ ɕʰ tʰ.  
 Gi-yo elder took his retainers went reached

45 Tʰ ɕʰ C⁰, Cɿ Iʰ Cɕʰ Lʱ Tʰ,  
 mountain Gi-no, he sang song as follows,

ɕʰ Cʰʳ Λɿ Lʱ, ɕʰ Vʰ Λɿ Lʱ Cⁿ⁰ Cʰʳ Tɿ,  
 Gi-chi elder, Gi-vu elder situated place what

ɕʰ Cʰʳ Λɿ Lʱ, ɕʰ Vʰ Λɿ Lʱ Tʰ Cⁿ⁰  
 Gi-chi elder, Gi-vu elder query situated

Cɕʰ- Λ.  
 house oh.

ɕʰ Cʰʳ ɕʰ C⁰ Tʰ tʰ Tʰ tʰ Iʰ Cɕʰ Tʰ ʈʰ,  
 Gi-chi-gi-no retainers sang song replied said,

ɕʰ Cʰʳ ɕʰ C⁰, ɕʰ Vʰ ɕʰ CΔɿ,  
 Gi-chi-gi-no, Gi-vu-gi-ndlw,

50 Jʰ Cⁿ⁰ Cɕʰ- Tɿ,  
 not situated house finished,

tʰ Lʱ C̣ tʰ Jʰ CΔɿ,  
 follow thus tiger striped,

Δʰ Lʱ 'ɕʰ Tʰ Lʰ Iɿ Tʰ.  
 go to thus Hmao-dao-li-hxw country.

ɕʰ Λ⁰ Λɿ Lʱ Tʰ Iʰ Cɿ Tʰ tʰ Tʰ tʰ ɕʰ tʰ.  
 Gi-yo Elder then took his retainers went reached

'ɕʰ Tʰ Lʰ Iɿ Cɕʰ' Tʰ Jʰ Tʰ Jʱ  
 Hmao-dao-li-hxw sought at front mountain back

55 Tʰ Tʰ Jʰ C̣ ɕʰ Λ⁰ Λɿ Lʱ Tʰ Iʰ  
 mountain not see so Gi-yo Elder then sang

Cɕʰ ʈʰ,  
 song said,

C<sub>n</sub>                      Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>                      C<sub>n</sub>                      T<sub>u</sub>                      Ī,  
connector                      game                      connector                      again                      returns,

C<sub>n</sub>                      Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>                      L<sub>-</sub>                      C<sub>n</sub>                      L<sub>o</sub>.  
connector                      game                      has                      connector                      come.

Y<sup>-</sup> C<sup>̄</sup><sub>3</sub>                      J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̄</sup><sub>3</sub>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,                      J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
why                      Gi-chi                      elder,                      Gi-vu                      elder

60                      Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>                      J<sup>r</sup>                      †<sup>5</sup>                      L<sub>o</sub>.  
game                      not                      able                      come.

J<sup>n</sup>                      J<sup>u</sup>                      J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̄</sup><sub>3</sub>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,                      J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
not                      know                      Gi-chi                      elder,                      Gi-vu                      elder

Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>                      Δ<sup>-</sup>                      S<sup>̄</sup>                      T<sub>3</sub>                      L<sub>5</sub>                      Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
game                      go to                      side                      what                      gone                      oh.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̄</sup><sub>3</sub>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      'C̄<sub>o</sub>,                      I<sup>'u</sup>                      C<sub>3</sub>                      T<sup>n</sup>  
Gi-chi                      elder                      Gi-vu                      elder                      heard,                      sang                      song                      reply

J<sub>n</sub>,  
said,

65                      J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̄</sup><sub>3</sub>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,                      J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,  
Gi-chi                      elder,                      Gi-vu                      elder,

†<sup>o</sup>                      C̄                      †<sup>'</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub>,  
follow                      tiger                      striped,

Δ<sup>-</sup>                      F̄ C<sub>3</sub>                      T<sup>n</sup>                      L<sub>5</sub>                      T<sub>3</sub>                      Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
go to                      Fao-nzhi                      country                      gone                      finished                      oh.

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>o</sup>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      T<sub>u</sub>                      I<sup>'</sup>                      C<sub>3</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> †<sub>-</sub>                      †<sub>o</sub>.  
Gi-yo                      elder                      then                      took                      his                      retainers                      reached

F̄ C<sub>3</sub>                      T<sup>n</sup>,                      C<sub>3</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup>                      J<sup>=</sup>                      T<sup>u</sup>                      J<sub>u</sub>  
Fao-nzhi                      country,                      sought                      at                      front                      mountain                      back

70                      T<sup>u</sup>                      L<sub>-</sub>                      J<sub>o</sub>.                      J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>o</sup>                      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      T<sub>u</sub>                      I<sup>'u</sup>  
mountain                      but                      not                      see.                      Gi-yo                      elder                      then                      sang

C<sub>3</sub>                      C<sub>n</sub> T<sub>-</sub>,  
song                      as follows,

C<sub>n</sub>                    Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>    T<sub>u</sub>            C<sub>n</sub>                    T̄,  
connector            game            again    connector    returns,

C<sub>n</sub>                    Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>    L<sub>u</sub>            C<sub>n</sub>                    L<sub>o</sub>.  
connector            game            has    connector    come.

J<sup>r</sup>            J<sup>u</sup>            J<sub>u</sub>            J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,    J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
not    know    that    Gi-chi    elder,    Gi-vu    elder

75            Δ<sup>̄</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J̄ T<sub>3</sub>            Δ<sup>-</sup>            T<sub>3</sub>            L<sub>κ</sub>.  
game                            go to    where    gone.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,    J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    'C̄,            I<sup>u</sup>    C<sup>u</sup>            T<sup>n</sup>  
Gi-chi    elder,    Gi-vu    elder    heard,    sang    song    reply

T<sub>n</sub>,  
said,

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,    J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,  
Gi-chi    Elder,    Gi-vu    Elder,

t<sup>o</sup>            C̄            t<sup>i</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub>,  
follow    tiger    striped,

80            Δ<sup>-</sup>            C<sub>u</sub> L<sub>3</sub>            T<sup>n</sup>            L<sub>κ</sub>            T<sub>3</sub>            Λ<sub>u</sub>.  
go to    Na-lyu    country    gone    finish    oh.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>o</sup>            C<sup>no</sup>            L<sup>u</sup>    CT<sub>u</sub>            Δ<sup>n</sup>,    V<sub>u</sub>  
Gi-chi    elder    rested    situated    the    bank    river,    at

Ȳ            J<sup>-</sup>            Y<sup>n</sup>            L<sup>u</sup>            J<sup>o</sup> J<sub>3</sub>            J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> J<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>3</sub>  
there    there was    one    classifier    cave.    Gi-vu-gi-ndlw

C<sub>n</sub>            t<sup>o</sup>            T<sup>u</sup>            C̄            J<sup>u</sup>,            t<sup>o</sup>            J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
thus    followed    the    tiger    went, reached    Gi-chi    elder

C<sup>no</sup>            C<sub>u</sub> L<sub>3</sub>            C<sub>n</sub>.            T<sup>u</sup>            C̄            L<sub>o</sub>            t<sup>o</sup>            L<sup>u</sup>  
situated    Na-lyu    thus.    the    tiger    came    reached    the

85    CT<sub>u</sub>            Δ<sup>n</sup>            Ȳ            T<sub>3</sub>.                            t̄            T<sup>u</sup> J<sub>u</sub>    T<sup>u</sup>  
bank    river    there finished.    deliberately    when    the

C̄            b<sup>3</sup>            L̄            T<sub>n</sub>            J<sup>3</sup> J<sub>n</sub> T<sup>n</sup>            t<sup>r</sup> C̄<sup>3</sup>  
tiger    sprang    will    cross    side opposite    that moment

CT<sup>̂</sup>            T<sup>u</sup>            'Ĉ            Y<sup>-</sup>            Y<sup>n</sup>            'Ĉ            ɔ<sub>u</sub>            CT<sup>̂</sup>  
 stretched    the    crossbow    made    one    shot    which    struck

T<sup>u</sup>            Ġ<sup>̂</sup>            L<sup>u</sup>            Ġ<sup>u</sup>            CT<sup>̂</sup>,            T<sup>u</sup>            T<sup>u</sup>            Ġ<sup>̂</sup>            CT<sup>u</sup>            T<sub>u</sub>  
 the    tiger    the    top    chest,    get    the    tiger    hit    dead

T<sup>u</sup> V<sub>u</sub>            Ŷ            S<sup>̂</sup>            T<sub>̂</sub>.  
 at            there    away    finished.

90 ɔ<sup>n</sup> ɕ<sup>'r</sup> ɔ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̂</sup>,            ɔ<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> ɔ<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub>            T<sup>n</sup> CT<sub>u</sub>.            S<sup>r</sup>            L<sub>u</sub>,  
 Gi-chi-gi-no,    Gi-vu-gi-ndlw    together    returned    came,

'Ĉ            ɔ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>̂</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            I<sup>'u</sup>            Cɔ<sup>u</sup>            ɔ<sub>n</sub>,  
 heard    Gi-yo    elder    sing    song    said,

C<sub>n</sub>            Δ<sup>̂</sup> C<sub>n</sub> Ġ<sup>̂</sup> T<sub>u</sub>            T<sub>u</sub>            C<sub>n</sub>            S<sup>r</sup>,  
 connector            game            again    connector    come back,

ɔ<sup>n</sup> ɕ<sup>'r</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,            ɔ<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,  
 Gi-chi    elder,    Gi-vu    elder,

Δ<sup>̂</sup> C<sub>n</sub> Ġ<sup>̂</sup> T<sub>u</sub>            J<sup>r</sup>            †<sup>u</sup>            Ġ<sup>̂</sup>.  
 game            not    able    return.

95 J<sup>r</sup>            J<sup>u</sup>            ɔ<sup>n</sup> ɕ<sup>'r</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,            ɔ<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 not    know    Gi-chi    elder,    Gi-vu    elder

Δ<sup>̂</sup> C<sub>n</sub> Ġ<sup>̂</sup> T<sub>u</sub>            Δ<sup>-</sup>            T<sub>u</sub>            L<sub>u</sub>            Λ<sub>u</sub>.  
 game            go to    where    gone    oh.

ɔ<sup>n</sup> ɕ<sup>'r</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>,            ɔ<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            T<sup>n</sup>            ɔ<sub>n</sub>,  
 Gi-chi    elder,    Gi-vu    elder    replied    said,

ɕ<sub>u</sub>            ɔ<sub>u</sub>            C<sup>'u</sup>            L<sub>u</sub>            ɕ<sub>u</sub>            ɔ<sub>u</sub>            Δ<sup>̂</sup>            Y<sub>nc</sub>.  
 You    are    relative    or    you    are    spirit    ho.

ɕ<sub>u</sub>            Ġ<sup>̂</sup>            ɔ<sub>u</sub>            C<sup>'u</sup>            L<sub>n</sub> ɕ<sub>n</sub>            J<sup>n</sup>            C<sup>no</sup>  
 you    if    are    relative    in that case    we    situated

C<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            Ġ<sup>̂</sup>  
 Na-lyu    here.

100 ɔ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>̂</sup>            Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            ɔ<sup>u</sup>            CĠ<sup>'</sup>            T<sup>u</sup>            ɔ<sup>n</sup> ɕ<sup>'r</sup> ɔ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̂</sup>,  
 Gi-yo    elder    went    sought    get    Gi-chi-gi-no,



$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}\Delta$ ,       $\text{T}_{\text{ɕ}}$ .       $\text{C}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{t}'' \text{t}^r \text{L}^{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}$   
 Gi-vu-gi-ndlw finished. they three classifier rose

$\text{C}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{t}_{\text{ɕ}}$        $\text{C}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{nc}}$ ,       $\text{T}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{T}'''$   
 Na-lyu came reached Na-lyu heights, then from

$\text{C}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{nc}}$        $\text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{t}_{\text{ɕ}}$        $\text{f}^{\text{nc}} \text{C}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{nc}}$ ,       $\text{ɕ}^{\text{nc}}$ ,  
 Na-lyu heights came reached Fao-nzhi heights,

$'\text{ɕ}'' \text{T}'' \text{I}_{\text{ɕ}}$ ,       $\text{T}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{T}'''$        $'\text{ɕ}'' \text{T}'' \text{I}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{t}_{\text{ɕ}}$   
 Hmao-dao-hxw, then from Hmao-dao-hxw came reached

105  $\text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ} \text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \text{ɕ}^n \text{T}_{\text{ɕ}}$ .  
 Gi-no Gi-vu here finished.

$\Lambda_{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}'' \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ}$ ,       $\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}\Delta$ ,       $\text{ɕ}$        $\text{ɕ}'' \text{C}_{\text{ɕ}}$ .  
 man Gi-chi-gi-no, Gi-vu-gi-ndlw rose up went with

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^{\circ} \Lambda_{\text{ɕ}} \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}}$ ,       $\text{ɕ}''$        $\Lambda_{\text{ɕ}}$        $\text{V}^{\text{ɕ}} \text{T}^n \text{C}_{\text{ɕ}}^u$        $\Delta^-$   
 Gi-yo elder, went nurtured environs go to

$\text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}} \text{T}^n \text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}} \text{T}'' \text{L}_{\text{ɕ}} \text{T}_{\text{ɕ}}$ .  
 worldwide gone finished.

**M201**  
**Three leaders.**

***Narrated by Wang Da-lu.***

**Notes**

This story is recorded in Document M (no. 2, Page 7) and Document N (no. 15, page 397).

**Title.** In Document M it is simply "Story from a song", and in Document N, "Three Miao men who were leaders, Elder Gi-yo, Elder Gi-vu and Elder Gi-no". In the present transcription and translation the form "Three leaders" has been adopted.

**Line 4.** The sentence about the mountain being shaped like a ladle is found only in Document N.

**Line 7.** The phrase, "the three elders" is not in Document M.

**Lines 16 and 17.** "A horseman and a warrior" is not in Document M.

**Lines 17 and 18.** Document N has omitted the second name, "the man Gi-vu-gi-ndlw".

**Line 22.** The words "north side" are only in Document N.

**Line 25.** The word "seized" in this line has been added to make a proper link with the phrase that follows. Document M has 𐄂, "is", at this point.

**Line 25.** The word 𐄂 is wrongly spelt "nghes" in Document N.

**Line 26.** 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂 means "hard" or "tough" when used of meat, and "bad" or "evil" when applied to persons.

**Line 26.** The words, 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup>, "evil and cunning were like", are omitted in Document N.

**Line 35.** The second name, Elder Gi-vu, is omitted in Document M.

**Line 57.** In Document N at the end of this line is a note in parenthesis which reads, "dlangb means killing meat and killing birds". That is to say, the expression 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup> 𐄂<sup>5</sup> means the game or quarry killed in the hunt.

**Line 98.** A foot note in Document N explains that "nwx", 𐄂<sup>5</sup>, is one's own people, and "dlangb", 𐄂<sup>5</sup>, means other people.

## M202

As taot as nzas dwd nwb gyuf jaix niaok.  
in ancient times people pass time.

Wang Jian-guo hik.  
Wang Jian-guo said.

---

Nyus hik gul as taot nek zel, bib at laot  
they say that at a time of trouble, our old folk

mis hit zeux cok ngax niob, lit mut niob  
plural not able build house live, simply lived

ghangb veb ghangb zak ndros khod ghak qyuk deul  
bottom rock bottom cliff with hollow trees

dab. Jaix niaok id raod dlob raob dlaos hlob,  
only. time that dark forests great,

5 aib nchait nghaix raod dab dies. At lit,  
very much feared animals forest very much. so

at laot mis sub byul lit mut ndraos raob  
old folk plural first began simply cut herbs

dlit zid leud nghaix gyut hnuv niaok dab.  
picked fruit hunted game passed time only.

Nyus zaos zhad gul leud nghaix deuf raod  
they if that hunt game go out forest

leuf, taot gul sib ghwb lol id, yad cod  
gone, when that return come then, must blow

10 ghwx cod ndlaos, gof dit gul niob  
instruments blow leaves, cause those who situated

ngax daot hnod daot baot gul yiul dwd nwb lol  
house get hear get know that own people come

njiaol dangl, draik zeux maol nus hik, "Mis gul  
arrive finish, then able go ask say, you are

nwb lak mis gul dlangb yies?" Nyul zaos naos  
human or you are spirit eh? they listen

daot vaif ngax yiu dwd nwb shangb at ghwt dangl  
get at house own people voices finish

15 *diel, dad liel drod lol dlat qeut gul*  
true, presently return come go to place which

*as box yaok mis niob.*  
women young plural situated.

*Dud jaix niaok id, dwd nwb ciet hak ciet*  
the time that, people group seize group

*qeut niob, nchait kied max las pat yaol*  
place live, for fear that there were other

*dwd nwb dax, hak nyul zaox qeut niob leuf.*  
people come, seize their place live gone.

20 *Id jil zaox gul deuf raod leuf, hit nies*  
hence those who go out forest gone, not yet

*daot baot vaif ngax at lit jiang, yad sub*  
get know at house do how, must first

*cod ghwx hal hxut gof vaif raod vaif*  
blow instruments and call cause at forest at

*ngax fait ntraik gul yiul dwd nwb,*  
house distinguish clearly that own people,

*dad liel lol dlat ngax.*  
presently come go to house.

25 *Draik hik gul taot lit id, ad yeus deuf raod*  
then say that at that time, men go out forest

*leuf, as box lad dik yaok niob ngax dab, max*  
gone, women children situated house only, have

*raot nuf zhid nuf, jil yad nied*  
good matter bad matter, thus want cry

*as bib das nzhal jiet. Max ib gaoux*  
continuously completed. there was one occasion

*gul ad yeus deuf raod leuf, taot gul*  
that men go out forest gone, when that

30 *drod sib lol ghak ngax hib dlib dab, hnod*  
return come separate house not far only, heard

*gul as box mis niob ngax hxut ngaoux aib*  
that women plural situated house sang song very

*raot naos. Des nid nyul zaox hik,*  
good listen to. on account of this they said,

"Max nuf gul raot zhid hit yad gul nied  
have work which good bad not want that cry

dangl, yad gul hxut ngaox dab, id gul nied  
finish, want that sing song only, because cry

35 jil hit raot naos".  
thus not good listen to.

Draik gul as box nid, raot lak nied zhid lak  
then that women these, good did cry bad did

nied nad, hxut as box at nied, hxut  
cry therefore call women make "crying", call

maol hxut lol ad liek hxut as box at  
go call come presently call women make

nieb. Hak ib lwb as box nid, zhat  
"mother". and one classifier woman this, if

40 max ib lwb yeus dangl, as box keuk  
have one classifier man finish, woman took

ad yeus vail jiet, hit zhut gof pat yaot  
man hid completed, not willing cause other

dwd nwb daot bof daot baob nyul yad yiul  
people get see get know she wanted self

ndros niob dab, vail jiet gof ndros yiul  
with live only, hid completed cause with self

niob nad hxut ad yeus at vaif.  
live therefore call man make "father".

**M202**  
**How the ancients passed their time.**

***Narrated by Wang Jian-guo.***

**Notes**

This piece is found in Document N (no. 9, page 368).

There are many errors and misprints in the Miao text of which some are listed below.

**Title.** The word "jaix", "time", is printed "jit".

**Line 1.** A note in parenthesis in the text explains that "as taot nek zel" means "an evil time"

**Line 5.** The word "nchait", "fear" is printed "nchaix".

**Line 7.** The word "dab", "only", is printed "dwd".

**Line 12.** The word "njiaol", "arrive", is printed "jaol".

**Line 18.** The word "nchait", "fear", is printed "chaix".

**Line 19.** The word "niob", "live", is printed "niol".

**Line 23.** The word "fait", "distinguish", is printed "fat".

**Line 23.** The word "ntraik", "clearly", is printed "traik".

**Line 30.** The word "dlib", "far", is printed "alib".

**Line 31.** The word "ngax", "house", is printed "ngas".

**Line 37.** The word "box", "woman", is printed "bot".

**Line 44.** The word "hxut", "call", is printed "hxux".

## M203

Y<sup>-</sup> 'ɔ" ɓ<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sub>n</sub> ɕ'ɤ<sub>n</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sup>o</sup> C<sup>u</sup>. ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> ʌ<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sub>o</sub> S".  
Miao rope knotted of old matters. Yang Ya-go wrote.

### Y<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sub>-</sub>

#### Stage one

C<sub>ɔ</sub> ɟ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> T<sup>n</sup> L<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sub>n</sub>  
they say story that of old our old folk plural

ɟ<sup>n</sup> t'. ɕɟ- C<sup>no</sup>, L<sup>u</sup> ɟ<sup>u</sup> C<sup>no</sup> ɟ<sup>ɔ</sup> V<sup>ɔ</sup>  
not build house live, simply live bottom rocks

ɟ<sup>ɔ</sup> t<sub>-</sub> ɕɟ<sub>o</sub> ɟ<sup>o</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> ɕ'ɔ T<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sub>-</sub> ɕ<sup>n</sup> C<sub>u</sub> Ȳ<sup>n</sup>  
bottom cliffs with hollow trees only. time those

Ȳ<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sup>u</sup> Ȳ<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sub>u</sub> ɓ<sup>o</sup>, ɕɟ<sup>i</sup> Ȳ<sup>n</sup> ɕɟ<sup>i</sup> t<sub>-</sub> t<sub>u</sub> T<sup>-</sup> T<sub>nc</sub>.  
dark forests great, wild animals dwelt very much.

5 Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Ȳ<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sub>n</sub> L<sup>u</sup> ɟ<sup>u</sup> C<sup>n</sup>  
make like this old folk plural simply ate

Ȳ<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>, Ȳ<sup>i</sup> ɕɟ<sup>i</sup> ɕ<sub>ɔ</sub> 'C<sup>u</sup> C<sub>u</sub> T<sub>-</sub> ɕ<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub>  
wild fruit, hunted game pass time only. if that

C<sub>ɔ</sub> t<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> Ȳ<sup>i</sup> ɕɟ<sup>i</sup> ʌ<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> t<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub>  
they went hunt game must that make group go

ɟ<sup>n</sup> ɕɟ<sub>o</sub> Ȳ<sup>i</sup> T<sup>'u</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> S<sup>r</sup> L<sub>o</sub> Ȳ<sup>n</sup>,  
together hunt. when that return come that time,

ʌ<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> t<sup>o</sup> ɟ<sup>ɔ</sup> ɟ<sup>ɔ</sup> ɕɟ<sub>o</sub> ɟ<sup>'-</sup> ʌ<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>ɔ</sup>  
must that blow flutes with other instruments

10 L<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> S<sup>n</sup>, ɟ<sub>o</sub> T<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> V<sub>u</sub>  
come make sign, cause those who situated at

ɕɟ- T<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup>, Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Ȳ<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> ɕɟ- 'Ȳ<sup>o</sup>  
house get know, make like this at house heard

ɟ<sub>u</sub> C<sub>ɔ</sub> t<sup>n</sup> T<sup>ɔ</sup> C<sup>ɔ</sup> L<sub>o</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub>, Ȳ<sub>u</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub>  
that their people come finish, then go out go

I<sup>'u</sup> ɲ<sub>n</sub>, ɔ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>u</sub> C<sup>ɔ</sup> L Δ<sup>ɔ</sup>. C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>u</sup> 'C̥  
call say, you are human or spirit. they heard

T<sup>u</sup> ɔ<sub>u</sub> Λ<sub>n</sub> T<sup>ɔ</sup> C<sup>ɔ</sup> V<sub>u</sub> Cɔ- J<sup>ɔ</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> T<sup>ɔ</sup> I<sup>'u</sup> C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>u</sup>  
get that own people at house voice call them

15 T<sub>ɔ</sub>, T<sub>u</sub> T<sup>-</sup> L<sub>nc</sub> T<sup>n</sup> ɲ<sub>n</sub>, J<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sub>u</sub> C<sup>ɔ</sup>.  
finish, then presently reply say, we are human.

Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C̣ L<sub>o</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> Cɔ- [ʰ<sup>nc</sup> ɔ<sub>u</sub>  
make like this come go to house place which

Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>n</sub> C<sup>no</sup>. [m C<sub>n</sub> Ÿ, T<sup>ɔ</sup> C<sup>ɔ</sup>  
women young plural situated. time that, people

Y<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'nc</sup> ɲ<sub>l</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'nc</sup> [ʰ<sup>nc</sup> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>-</sup> T<sub>nc</sub>.  
one group seize one group place live very much.

C[ʰ<sup>u</sup> ɔ<sub>u</sub> L J<sup>'-</sup> Λ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>ɔ</sup> C<sup>ɔ</sup> T<sup>-</sup> [n C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup>  
fear that some other people come thus they not

20 J<sup>u</sup> C̣, Λ̣ Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C̣ ɔ<sub>o</sub> ɔ<sup>-</sup>  
know therefore, must do like this cause have

C[ʰ<sup>-</sup> [no.  
reassurance so it is.

[m C<sub>n</sub> Ÿ, Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub> ʒ<sup>u</sup> L<sub>ɛ</sub>, Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub>  
time that, men go out forest gone, women young

C<sup>no</sup> Cɔ- T<sup>-</sup>, ɔ<sup>-</sup> ʒ<sup>u</sup> C<sup>u</sup> [ʰ C<sup>u</sup>  
situated house only, have good work bad work

T<sup>u</sup> Λ̣ C̣ [no. ɔ<sup>-</sup> Y<sup>n</sup> J<sup>u</sup>  
all want cry so it is. there was one occasion

25 ɔ<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> ɔ<sub>n</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub> ʒ<sup>u</sup> L<sub>ɛ</sub>, S<sup>r</sup>  
that men plural go out forest gone, return

L<sub>o</sub> J<sub>l</sub> V<sub>u</sub> Cɔ- T<sup>n</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>-</sup>, 'C̣  
come separate from house not far only, heard

ɔ<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>o</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> C<sup>no</sup> Cɔ- I<sup>'u</sup> Cɔ<sup>u</sup>  
that women plural situated house sang song

ɔ<sub>u</sub> Ÿ ʒ<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub>. Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C̣ C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>u</sup>  
which very good listen to. make like this they



- $\text{T}_n,$        $\text{T}_s$        $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$        $\text{D-}$        $\text{C}^u$        $\text{J}_u$        $\text{3}''$        $\text{J}_u$   
 said,    from    now    there is    work    which    good    which
- 30     $\text{E}$        $\text{T}^n$        $\bar{\Lambda}$        $\text{J}_u$        $\overset{\text{nc}}{\text{C}}$        $\text{T}_s,$        $\text{E-}$        $\bar{\Lambda}$        $\text{I}''^u$   
 bad    not    want    that    cry    finish,    only    want    sing
- $\text{CJ}''$        $\text{T-},$        $\overset{\circ}{\text{Y}} \text{J}_u$        $\overset{\text{nc}}{\text{C}}$        $\text{E}_n$        $\text{T}^n$        $\text{3}''$   
 songs    only,    because    crying    thus    not    good
- $\text{C}_{11}.$                $\text{T}_u$        $\text{J}_u$        $\text{Y- J}^\circ$        $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$        $\text{3}''$        $\text{E}$        $\text{T}^u$   
 listen to.    then    that    women    these    good    bad    all
- $\text{T}''$        $\overset{\text{nc}}{\text{C}}$        $\text{t}_r$        $\bar{\text{C}},$        $\text{T}^u$        $\text{Ct}',$        $\text{D}_n$   
 get    cry    weep    therefore,    sons    daughters    plural
- $\text{T}^u$        $\text{I}''^u$        $\text{Y- J}^\circ$        $\text{Y-}$        $\overset{\text{nc}}{\text{C}}.$                $\text{Y- J}^s$        $\text{I}''^u$        $\text{D}_{11}$   
 all    call    women    make "crying".    afterwards    call    go
- 35     $\text{I}''^u$        $\text{L}_o$        $\text{T- L}_{\text{nc}}$        $\text{I}''^u$        $\text{Y-}$        $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}.$        $\text{I}''^u$   
 call    come    presently    call    make    "mother".    call
- $\text{Y- J}^\circ$        $\text{Y-}$        $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$        $\text{C}_s$        $[\text{r}^{\text{h}} \text{Y- J}^\circ$        $\text{J}_u$        $\text{J}_s$        $\text{L}^n$   
 woman    make    mother    their    origin    was    begun    like
- $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}.$   
 this.
- $\overset{\circ}{\text{Y}} \text{J}_u$        $\text{Y- J}^\circ$        $\Lambda_{11}$        $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}},$        $\text{E-}$        $\text{J}_u$        $\text{D-}$        $\text{t}'$        $\Lambda_s$   
 because    woman    young    this,    if    that    had    the    man
- $[\text{r}^{\text{nc}},$                $\text{C}_s$        $\bar{\Lambda}$        $\text{J}'_s$        $\text{V}_u$                $[\text{r}^{\text{nc}},$                $\text{Y-}$   
 completed,    she    will    take    cover    completed,    make
- 40     $\text{L}^n$        $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$                $\text{t}'- \text{L}^s$        $\text{I}''^u$        $\text{Y- } \Lambda_s$        $\text{Y-}$        $\text{V}_u$        $\text{J}_u$   
 like    this    every one    call    man    make    father    is
- $\text{T-}$                $\bar{\text{J}}'$        $\overset{\circ}{\text{C}}$   
 come    begin    here.

**Y-  $\Lambda_{11}$**

Stage two

$\text{Y- } \Lambda_s$      $\text{Y- J}^s$        $\text{D}_n$                $\text{CT}^u \text{J}^s$        $\text{L}_o$      $\text{C}_s \text{t}''$      $\text{T}_u$        $\overset{?}{\text{I}}$   
 ancestors    plural    afterwards    come    they    then    left

C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>n</sup> T<sup>n</sup> C<sup>'n</sup> S<sup>3</sup> J<sup>3</sup> A<sub>n</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>'-</sup> A<sup>n</sup> T<sup>n</sup> C<sup>'n</sup>.  
 their place away removed go to other place.

D- Y<sup>n</sup> L<sup>3</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sub>u</sub> C t<sup>r</sup>  
 there was one classifier man old who named

45 J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> C T<sub>o</sub> A<sub>5</sub> C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> J<sup>'</sup>, I<sup>'3</sup> C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>n</sup>  
 Gi-zi elder with man Jio-bi-khao, brought them

L<sub>o</sub> C C<sub>11</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> L<sup>u</sup> C T<sub>3</sub> J<sub>u</sub> C<sup>3</sup>  
 come arrive one classifier plain which wide

T<sup>-</sup> T<sub>nc</sub>, Y<sup>n</sup> V<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C t<sup>r</sup>. t<sup>n</sup> J<sub>o</sub> J<sub>u</sub>  
 very, but not know name. they saw that

D- Y<sup>n</sup> L<sup>3</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> C<sup>no</sup> V<sub>u</sub>  
 there was one classifier man old situated at

Y<sup>n</sup> C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'</sup> t<sup>r</sup> L<sup>3</sup>, T<sub>u</sub> L<sup>u</sup> D<sup>u</sup>  
 there planting millet the while, then simply

50 T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> C<sup>n</sup> C t<sup>r</sup> J<sub>u</sub> C T<sub>3</sub> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'</sup>. C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>n</sup> C<sup>no</sup>  
 call at here name was plain millet. they lived

V<sub>u</sub> C<sup>n</sup> C T<sub>o</sub> C<sup>no</sup> t<sup>'</sup> C<sup>n</sup> T<sup>-</sup>. C<sup>n</sup> C<sup>n</sup> C<sup>3</sup>  
 at here planted millet eat only. Now seed

t<sup>'</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'</sup> J<sub>u</sub> T<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> V<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> C<sup>no</sup>.  
 millet is get come at that place so it is.

t<sup>r</sup> Δ<sub>-</sub>

Stage three

C T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>3</sup> L<sub>o</sub> D- Y<sup>n</sup> J<sub>11</sub> J<sub>u</sub> C C<sup>r</sup>  
 afterwards come there was one year which met

T<sup>n</sup> C<sub>nc</sub> J<sub>11</sub> C<sup>r</sup>. t<sup>3</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>11</sup>,  
 with time year evil. robbers soldiers many,

55 C Δ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>o</sup>. Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C<sup>n</sup> C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>n</sup> I<sup>'u</sup> C J<sup>n</sup>  
 world fighting. make like this they sang song

T<sub>n</sub>.  
 said.

J<sub>ni</sub>      Ā      t<sup>ς</sup>      L<sub>o</sub>      J<sup>''</sup>,  
 year    this    able    come    know,

D<sub>8</sub>      J<sup>''</sup>      C<sup>+</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sub>ni</sub>      T<sup>υ</sup> Δ<sup>8</sup>      T<sup>υ</sup> S<sup>r</sup>      J<sub>ni</sub>  
 did    know    under-world    spirit men    enchanters    year

t<sup>υ</sup>      T<sup>o</sup>,  
 train    troops,

J<sub>ni</sub>      Ā      E<sub>n</sub>      E<sup>r</sup>      C<sub>ni</sub>      E<sub>n</sub>      E<sup>r</sup>      J<sub>ni</sub>.  
 year    this    thus    evil    time    thus    evil    year.

60    E<sub>no</sub>      t<sup>υ</sup>,      t<sup>υ</sup>,      J<sup>r</sup>      J̄,  
 plant    millet    millet    not    ripen,

E<sub>no</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>''</sup>      Δ<sup>'n</sup>      Y<sup>-</sup>      CΔ<sub>-</sub>,  
 plant    millet    change    make    ruin,

CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup>      J̄      J<sub>-</sub> T<sup>o</sup>.  
 world    people    rose    fighting.

J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>ni</sub>    Λ<sub>ς</sub>      E<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J̄<sup>'</sup>    t<sub>ni</sub>    J<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>''</sup>.  
 Gi-zi    elder    man    Jio-bi-khao    dwell    not    get.

J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>ni</sub>    Λ<sub>ς</sub>      E<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J̄<sup>'</sup>    I<sup>'></sup>,  
 Gi-zi    elder    man    Jio-bi-khao    brought,

65    I<sup>'></sup>      L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>ni</sub>      J<sup>r</sup> J<sub>υ</sub> J̄<sup>'</sup>,  
 brought    children    fled away,

J̄      Δ<sup>-</sup>      S<sup>8</sup>      'C<sup>υ</sup>    T<sup>-</sup>      J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>nc</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>.  
 fled    go to    side    sun    come    great    river.

J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>ni</sub>    Λ<sub>ς</sub>      E<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J̄<sup>'</sup>    D<sub>8</sub>    I<sup>'></sup>,  
 Gi-zi    elder    man    Jio-bi-khao    did    bring,

I<sup>'></sup>      L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>ni</sub>      E<sub>n</sub>      D<sub>-</sub>    D<sub>ni</sub>      J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>n</sub>      Δ<sup>n</sup>,  
 brought    children    thus    did    go    in order to    pick,

D<sub>8</sub>    Δ<sup>n</sup>      t<sup>r</sup>      J<sup>r</sup> Δ<sup>o</sup>    L<sub>ς</sub>    J<sup>n</sup> T<sup>''</sup>    C<sub>T</sub><sub>o</sub>    L<sub>o</sub>    C<sup>''</sup>.  
 did    pick    seed    bamboo    gone    hills    with    come    eat.

70    J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    Λ<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>ni</sub>    Λ<sub>ς</sub>      E<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J̄<sup>'</sup>    C<sup>''</sup>    J<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>''</sup>.  
 Gi-zi    elder    man    Jio-bi-khao    eat    not    get.

$\text{J}^n \text{t}^r \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_n \quad \Lambda_s \quad \text{E}^{no} \text{J}^n \text{J}' \quad \text{E}_n \quad \text{D}_s \quad \text{I}'_s,$   
 Gi-zi elder man Jio-bi-khao thus did bring,

$\text{I}'_s \quad \bar{\text{L}} \text{T}^n \Lambda_n \quad \text{E}_n \quad \text{D}_- \quad \text{D}_n,$   
 brought children thus did go,

$\text{D}_n \quad \text{CT}_n \quad \text{J}^n \text{J}^- \text{E}^{nn} \quad \text{L}_s \quad \text{CT}^u \quad \Delta^n.$   
 go cut wild herbs gone bank river.

$\text{CT}^u \quad \Delta^n \quad \text{E}_n \quad \text{D}_- \quad \text{t}^s,$   
 bank river thus did stand,

75  $\text{t}^s \quad \text{E}_n \quad \text{C}_n \quad \text{t}^r \text{J}^r \quad \text{CA}^n \quad \bar{\text{J}} \quad \text{J}^n \text{CT}_-$   
 stood thus connector hill rice ripen fully,

$\text{CA}^n \quad \text{Y}'' \quad \bar{\text{J}} \quad \text{J}^n \text{J}^{\text{nc}},$   
 rice water ripen in the sunshine,

$\text{CA}^n \text{CA}_n \text{t}^s \text{J}^- \text{t}^- \quad \bar{\text{J}} \quad \text{J}^n \text{t}^{''}.$   
 glutinous rice ripen in blowing wind.

$\text{J}^n \text{t}^r \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_n \quad \Lambda_s \quad \text{E}^{no} \text{J}^n \text{J}'$   
 Gi-zi elder man Jio-bi-khao

$\text{J}^r \quad \text{T}'' \quad \text{J}^- \quad \bar{\text{E}} \quad \text{C}_n \quad \text{T}^n \quad \text{CT}^r.$   
 not get the way connector give name.

80  $\text{D}_s \quad \text{I}'^u \quad \text{t}^r \text{J}^r \quad \text{CA}^n \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{t}^r \quad \text{CT}^u \quad \Delta^n,$   
 did call hill rice make grain bank river,

$\text{I}'^u \quad \text{CA}^n \text{Y}'' \text{CA}^n \text{CA}_n \quad \text{I}'^u \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{CA}^n,$   
 called swamp rice called make rice,

$\text{I}'^u \quad \text{t}^s \text{E}^{no} \text{J}^- \text{t}^- \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{t}^- \quad \text{E}_n.$   
 called glutinous rice make glutinous thus.

$\text{J}^n \quad \bar{\text{C}} \bar{\text{C}} \quad \text{I}'^u \quad \text{t}^r \text{CA}^n, \quad \text{CT}_o \quad \text{CA}^n, \quad \text{T}'^{\text{nc}}$   
 we now call hill rice, with rice, as well as

$\text{Y}^- \text{t}^- \quad \text{C}_s \quad \text{Y}^- \text{E}^s \text{Y}^- \text{J}^o \quad \text{J}_s \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{V}_o \quad \bar{\text{C}}$   
 glutinous their origin began come from here.

## Δ" Δ.

### Stage four

- 85 T'" ɟ<sub>u</sub> C<sub>3</sub> t'" L<sub>o</sub> C<sup>no</sup> V<sub>u</sub> L<sup>u</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> Ċ<sup>n</sup>,  
 when they came lived at the banks river this,
- T<sup>n</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sup>-</sup>, CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>o</sup> T<sub>z</sub>, Y<sup>n</sup>  
 not long only, world then fighting finish, one
- t'<sup>nc</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> t'<sup>nc</sup>. T'" Ċ<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> Λ<sub>z</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 group strike one group. at this time Gi-zi elder
- Ÿ<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> T<sub>z</sub>, CT<sub>o</sub> L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub> ɲ<sub>n</sub>, ɟ<sup>u</sup> C<sup>no</sup>  
 very old finish, with children said, I live
- Ŝ<sup>n</sup> L<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sup>u</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>n</sup> C[<sup>u</sup>. T'" ɟ<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sup>u</sup> T<sub>-</sub> L<sub>z</sub>  
 still thus I went direct. when I die gone
- 90 L<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>n</sub> T<sub>3</sub> T<sup>n</sup> 3<sup>δ</sup> ɲ<sub>o</sub>. T'" ɟ<sub>u</sub> C<sub>3</sub>  
 thus you bury this way exclamation. when he
- T<sub>-</sub> L<sub>z</sub> Ÿ<sup>n</sup>, L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub> t<sup>o</sup> L<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> C<sub>3</sub> L<sup>u</sup>,  
 died gone then, children follow as his words,
- T<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sup>-</sup> C<sub>3</sub> T<sub>3</sub> T<sup>n</sup> 3<sup>δ</sup> L<sub>no</sub>. J<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> 'ɟ<sup>n</sup>  
 then took him bury this way so it is. we Miao
- T<sup>n</sup> C†<sub>z</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub> T<sub>3</sub> T<sup>n</sup> 3<sup>δ</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> [ʔ<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sup>o</sup> Y<sup>-</sup>  
 graves that bury this way root origin make
- L<sup>n</sup> Ċ<sup>n</sup>.  
 like this.

## J' Δ.

### Stage five

- 95 T'" ɟ<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> Λ<sub>z</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub> T<sub>-</sub> L<sub>z</sub> T<sub>z</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> T<sup>u</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub>  
 when Gi-zi elder died gone finish, his son who
- C†<sup>r</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>3</sup> Λ<sub>z</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sub>u</sub> l'ɔ<sup>3</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> 'ɟ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>no</sup> V<sub>u</sub>  
 name Gi-myu elder then led Miao live at
- Ÿ<sup>n</sup>, T<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>'-</sup> Λ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup> Ā<sup>n</sup>  
 that place, then there were other people wanted

T- CT<sub>11</sub> C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>u</sup>, C<sub>3</sub> t<sup>u</sup> ɔ- Cɔ<sup>u</sup> l<sup>'u</sup> ɿ<sub>n</sub>.  
 come attack them, they had song sing said.

CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>'ɔ</sup> ɔ<sup>ɔ</sup>,  
 sky get sky constant,

100 J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>11</sub> T<sub>-</sub> L<sub>κ</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub>,  
 Gi-zi elder dead gone finish,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [n<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> [n<sub>-</sub> ɔ<sub>-</sub> T<sub>-</sub>,  
 Ruling Race thus did come,

T- J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [n<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sup>n</sup>,  
 came Ruling Race country,

T- ɔ<sup>-</sup> L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>11</sub> ɿ CT<sub>o</sub> L<sub>κ</sub>.  
 came took children seize with gone.

J<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sup>ɔ</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>-</sub>,  
 Gi-myū elder heart not collect,

105 J<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sup>ɔ</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>11</sub>.  
 Gi-myū elder heart not sufficient

J<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sup>ɔ</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>11</sub> [n<sub>-</sub> ɔ<sub>-</sub> l<sup>'ɔ</sup>,  
 Gi-my elder thus did lead,

l<sup>'ɔ</sup> L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>ɔ</sub> CT<sup>̄</sup>,  
 led children went seek,

CT<sup>̄</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> 'C̣ CT<sub>o</sub> L<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sub>11</sub>,  
 sought tree crossbow with going,

ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub> CT<sup>̄</sup> T<sup>u</sup> [n<sub>-</sub> C<sub>n</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> ɿ<sup>ɛ</sup>,  
 did seek get thus connector one classifier,

110 Y<sup>n</sup> ɿ<sup>ɛ</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sub>-</sub> ɿ<sub>u</sub> CT<sup>o</sup> Ṣ.  
 one classifier mulberry which thriving still.

J<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sup>ɔ</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>11</sub> [n<sub>-</sub> ɔ<sub>-</sub> CT<sup>o</sup>,  
 Gi-myū elder thus did fell,

CT<sup>o</sup> ɿ<sup>ɛ</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sub>-</sub> L<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> 'C̣,  
 felled the tree mulberry come make crossbow,

Y<sup>-</sup> T<sup>"</sup> C<sub>n</sub> 'C J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>6</sup> T<sub>r</sub> CT<sub>o</sub> J<sub>u</sub>,  
make get connector crossbows carry with back,

D<sub>8</sub> E'<sub>nc</sub> E<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>8</sub> Ct'<sub>nc</sub> L<sub>nc</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup>.  
did take thus swords shining in hand.

115 I'<sub>3</sub> L T<sup>n</sup> A<sub>u</sub> S<sup>r</sup> D<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>n</sub>,  
led children return go block,

CT<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> T<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup>.  
attack Ruling Race on bank river.

T<sup>"</sup> J<sub>8</sub> 'C T<sup>"</sup> J<sub>8</sub> L<sub>3</sub>,  
loosed seven bows hit seven individuals,

T<sup>"</sup> J<sub>8</sub> V<sub>o</sub> T<sup>"</sup> J<sub>8</sub> CE<sub>nc</sub>.  
loosed seven arrows hit seven couples.

CT<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub> T<sub>r</sub> Δ<sup>8</sup>,  
attacked Ruling Race thus destined for spirits,

120 E'<sub>8</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub> T<sub>r</sub> J<sup>6</sup>.  
slashed Ruling Race thus destined for idols.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> CE<sup>"</sup>,  
Ruling Race feared,

CE<sup>"</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>nc</sub> J<sup>r</sup> J<sub>-</sub> T<sub>-</sub>,  
feared truly not dare come,

CE<sup>"</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sub>nc</sub> D<sup>-</sup> T<sub>6</sub> L<sub>o</sub>.  
feared in truth not out come.

E'<sub>-</sub> A<sub>3</sub> J<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> J<sup>"</sup> CJ<sup>"</sup> L<sub>o</sub>,  
result was Ruling Race stratagem great,

125 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub> D<sub>-</sub> E<sup>no</sup>,  
Ruling Race thus did bring,

E<sup>no</sup> Δ<sup>"</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>r</sup> T<sub>-</sub> E<sup>r</sup>,  
brought make agreement come deceive,

E<sup>r</sup> J<sup>n</sup> D<sup>3</sup> A<sub>6</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sub>n</sub> E<sub>n</sub>,  
deceived Gi-myu elder said thus,

T- J<sup>n</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> ṽ T', L<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> CΔ<sup>b</sup>,  
 come we make agreemant come make boundary,

T- J<sup>n</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> ṽ T', L<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> ḡ,  
 come we make agreement come make road,

130 T- J<sup>n</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> ṽ T', Y<sup>-</sup> ḡ<sub>o</sub> 3".  
 come we make agreement make cause good.

J<sup>n</sup> ḡ<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T",  
 Gi-myu elder experienced,

T" J<sup>-</sup> Cṽ<sub>u</sub> [ṽ<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> ḡ'.  
 experienced Ruling Race deceit.

J<sup>-</sup> Cṽ<sub>u</sub> [ṽ<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> T",  
 Ruling Race got,

T" J<sup>n</sup> ḡ<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>κ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> ḡ<sup>-</sup> L<sub>κ</sub> T<sub>ḡ</sub>.  
 got Gi-myu elder take gone finish.

**Δ<sub>u</sub> Δ<sub>-</sub>**

Stage six

135 J<sup>-</sup> Cṽ<sub>u</sub> [ṽ<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> †<sup>r</sup>,  
 Ruling Race retainers,

T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>ḡ</sup> T- ḡ<sup>ḡ</sup> †".  
 Soldiers columns came driving them.

Δ<sup>n</sup> L<sup>nc</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sup>o</sup> T<sub>n</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T".  
 river red river muddy cross not get.

Λ<sub>κ</sub> [ṽ<sup>o</sup> J<sup>n</sup> ḡ', ḡ<sub>-</sub> [ṽ<sup>o</sup> ḡ<sub>o</sub>,  
 man Jio-bi-khao did allow cause,

ḡ<sub>o</sub> Cṽ<sub>u</sub> [ṽ<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Cṽ<sub>u</sub> ḡ<sub>u</sub> Cṽ<sub>-</sub> Y",  
 cause animal carry the pig go measure water,

140 ḡ<sub>ḡ</sub> Cṽ<sub>-</sub> †<sub>o</sub> T<sub>ḡ</sub> 'C<sup>u</sup> ḡ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T",  
 did measure reach mid day go not get,

T<sub>n</sub> ḡ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T" ṽ<sub>u</sub> ṽ<sup>o</sup> L<sub>o</sub>.  
 cross go not get then return come.



Λ<sub>κ</sub>      [°<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J'<sup>u</sup>      T<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>b</sup>      J<sup>r</sup> [°<sub>no</sub> ɔ̃<sup>δ</sup>,  
 man   Jio-bi-khao   then   all around   did look,

ɔ̃<sup>δ</sup>      C<sup>~</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>ɔ</sub>      C<sub>o</sub>,  
 saw   water buffalo   grazing,

C<sub>o</sub>      Δ<sup>u</sup>      L<sup>n</sup> C[°<sup>nc</sup>      J<sup>u</sup>      CT<sup>u</sup>      Δ<sup>n</sup>.  
 grazing   black   extremely   upon   bank   river.

145   Λ<sub>r</sub>      [°<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J'<sup>u</sup>      [°<sup>o</sup>      ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>,  
 man   Jio-bi-khao   allowed   caused,

ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>      C<sup>~</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>ɔ</sub>      CT<sub>o</sub>      ɔ̃<sub>u</sub>      C[<sub>-</sub>,  
 cause   water buffalo   with   go   measure,

C<sup>~</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>ɔ</sub>      T<sub>n</sub>      L<sup>n</sup> ɔ̃<sub>u</sub>.  
 water buffalo   crossed   going.

Λ<sub>κ</sub>      [°<sub>no</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J'<sup>u</sup>      I<sup>'</sup>,      L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub>      †<sup>o</sup>,  
 man   Jio-bi-khao   led   children   follow,

†<sup>o</sup>      C<sup>~</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>ɔ</sub>      T<sub>n</sub>      L<sup>n</sup> ɔ̃<sup>u</sup>.  
 follow   water buffalo   crossed   going.

150   T<sub>n</sub>      L<sub>o</sub>      C[<sub>nu</sub>      CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>      J<sup>-</sup>      CT<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>nc</sup>.  
 crossed   come   arrive   Ndu-na-yi-mo   the   banks   flat.

CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>      J<sup>-</sup>      CT<sup>u</sup>      Γ̄<sup>δ</sup>,  
 Ndu-na-yi-mo   the   banks   wide,

ɔ̃<sub>u</sub>      [°<sub>n</sub>      J<sup>ɔ̃</sup>      'C<sup>u</sup>      J<sup>ɔ̃</sup>      'ɔ̃<sup>o</sup>      ɔ̃<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>r</sup>      T<sub>ɔ̃</sub>.  
 go   thus   seven   days   seven   nights   go   not   finish.

CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>      J<sup>-</sup>      CT<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>nc</sup>,  
 Ndu-na-yi-mo   the   banks   flat,

ɔ̃<sub>ɔ̃</sub>      †<sub>κ</sub>      †<sup>r</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>ɔ̃</sup> L<sub>u</sub>,  
 did   grow   cotton,

155   J<sup>-</sup>      CT<sup>u</sup>      L<sup>-</sup>      L<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>'u</sup>,  
 the   bush   as big as   the   water butt,

†<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>u</sup>      L<sup>-</sup>      L<sup>u</sup>      T<sub>o</sub>.  
 seed heads   as big as   the   egg.

$\bar{L}$   $T^n$   $\Lambda_{11}$      $\mathcal{D}_8$      $t'_0$ ,  
 children    did    build,

$t'_0$      $C\bar{J}$ -     $T^u$      $C\bar{J}$ -     $V^-$      $Y^-$   
 built    house    timber framed    house    tiled    make

$\Lambda_n$      $C^{no}$ ,  
 family    live,

$\mathcal{D}_8$      $t'_0$      $C\bar{J}$ -     $T^u$      $C\bar{J}$ -     $V^-$      $Y^-$   
 did    build    house    timber framed    house    tiled    make

$\Lambda_n$      $t_{11}$ .  
 family    dwell.

## $J^8 \Delta_-$

### Stage seven

160     $CT^u$      $T''$      $CT^u$      $T'^p$   $\mathcal{D}^p$ ,  
          sky    get    sky    constant,

$J^-$   $CT_{11}$   $[^{no}$   $T^n$   $V_{11}$      $T_{11}$      $\overset{\circ}{T}$   $L^n$   $S^r$      $\overset{\circ}{T}$      $T^-$      $\overset{\circ}{L}$ .  
 Ruling Race    then    came back    returned    came    drive.

$\Lambda_{\zeta}$      $[^{no}$   $J^n$   $\overset{u}{J}'$      $T_{11}$      $I'^p$ ,  
 man    Jio-bi-khao    then    led,

$I'^p$      $\bar{L}$   $T^n$   $\Lambda_{11}$      $J^r$   $CT_0$      $\overset{b}{J}$ .  
 led    children    together    flee.

$CT^u$   $C^-$   $\Lambda_n$   $\mathcal{D}_0$      $J^-$      $CT^u$      $\overset{\delta}{\Gamma}$ .  
 Ndu-na-yi-mo    the    banks    wide.

165     $\bar{L}$   $T^n$   $\Lambda_{11}$      $\mathcal{D}_8$      $\Delta_{\zeta}$ ,  
          children    did    take off,

$\Delta_{\zeta}$      $b^-$   $J^-$      $b^{\delta}$      $T^-$      $L_0$      $J^r$   $t_{11}$ .  
 took off    girdles    braid    skirt    come    knot.

$L_{\zeta}$      $\mathcal{D}_8$      $CT_0$      $\overset{n}{L}$      $[^{nc}$      $CT_0$      $[^{n_8}$      $T_n$ .  
 went    did    with    path    cattle    with    pulled    cross.

$\mathcal{D}_8$      $[^{n_8}$      $T''$      $C^u$   $Y''$   $C^u$   $T_3$      $\mathcal{D}_n$      $J^u$      $\Lambda_{11}$ .  
 did    pull    by    water buffalo    plural    horns    oh.

Ḳ T<sup>n</sup> Ḍ<sub>u</sub>    ɔ̌    t<sup>o</sup>,  
 children did follow,

170 t<sup>o</sup>    C<sup>u</sup> Y<sup>n</sup> C<sup>u</sup> T<sub>3</sub>    J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>3</sup> L<sub>o</sub>,  
 follow water buffalo behind come,

L<sub>o</sub>    t<sub>o</sub>    CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup>    T<sup>n</sup> CḲ<sup>3</sup> C<sub>-</sub>.  
 come reach world people Di-njiang-na.

J<sup>o</sup>    T<sup>n</sup> CḲ<sup>3</sup> C<sub>-</sub>    CḲ<sub>o</sub>    ʒ<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>n</sup>.  
 place Di-njiang-na with good land.

ɔ<sub>-</sub>    t<sub>ɛ</sub>    t<sup>r</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>3</sup> L<sub>u</sub>,  
 did grow cotton,

J<sup>-</sup>    CT<sup>n</sup>    t<sup>r</sup>    J<sup>3</sup>    CT<sup>3</sup>,  
 the bush as high as bottom loft,

175 t<sup>r</sup>    J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>u</sup>    L<sup>-</sup>    J<sup>3</sup>    Y<sub>o</sub>,  
 seed heads as big as egg duck,

CΔ<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub>    J̄    J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>-,  
 swamp rice ripen blowing,

ɔ<sub>-</sub>    C<sup>n</sup>    J<sup>-</sup> CḲ<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>-</sup>    ɔ<sub>-</sub>    C<sub>n</sub>.  
 did vex Ruling Race the eyes thus.

ɔ<sub>-</sub>    t<sub>ɛ</sub>    J<sup>-</sup>    ɔ̌<sup>3</sup>,  
 did grow the hemp,

L<sup>-</sup>    T<sup>n</sup>    ɓ<sub>u</sub>,  
 as big as lower leg,

180 L<sup>-</sup>    ɓ<sub>-</sub>    CJ<sup>3</sup>,  
 as big as small arm,

CΔ<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub> t<sub>ɛ</sub> C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>-</sup>    J̄    J<sup>n</sup> CT<sub>-</sub>,  
 glutinous rice ripen fully,

ɔ̌    ɔ<sup>o</sup>    J<sup>-</sup> CḲ<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    ɔ<sub>n</sub>    J<sup>-</sup>    S<sup>nc</sup>    C<sub>n</sub>.  
 did pain Ruling Race plural the heart thus.

Λ<sub>n</sub> Δ<sub>-</sub>

Stage eight

CT<sub>v</sub> T<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>v</sub> T<sup>ʔ</sup> ɔ<sup>ʔ</sup>,  
sky get sky constant,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> T<sub>u</sub> T<sup>-</sup> L̃.  
Ruling Race then come drive.

185 Λ<sub>s</sub> [° J<sup>n</sup> J<sup>u</sup> T<sub>u</sub> l<sup>ʔ</sup>,  
man Jio-bi-khao then led,

l<sup>ʔ</sup> L̃ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>o</sub> J̃,  
led children with flee,

J̃ Δ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> J<sup>ʔ</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>,  
fled go to the plain Be-yi the plain flat,

C<sub>n</sub> T<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> J<sup>ʔ</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> S<sup>nc</sup>.  
connector say the plain Be-yi the plain high.

[<sub>n</sub> J<sub>v</sub> L̃ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub> [<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>-</sub> C<sup>no</sup>,  
thus was children thus did live,

190 C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> J<sup>ʔ</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> [° [° C<sup>n</sup>.  
lived the plain Be-yi plant buckwheat eat.

Λ<sub>s</sub> [° J<sup>n</sup> J<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>o</sub> L̃ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub> t<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup>,  
man Jio-bi-khao with children dwell not get,

Λ<sub>r</sub> [° J<sup>n</sup> J<sup>u</sup> l<sup>ʔ</sup>,  
man Jio-bi-khao led,

l<sup>ʔ</sup> L̃ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>o</sub> J̃,  
led children with flee,

J̃ L<sub>o</sub> J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>n</sub> t<sub>o</sub>,  
fled come together connector reach.

195 t<sub>o</sub> 'ɔ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>ʔ</sup> 'ɔ<sup>n</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C<sub>o</sub> T<sup>n</sup>.  
reached Hmao-de Hmao-li-no country.

ㄟㄢ ㄢ.

Stage nine

'ㄉ" ㄊ'      'ㄉ" ㄌ" ㄘ。      ㄟㄢ      ㄹ ㄢ' ㄹ ㄢ      ㄢ'      ㄌ" ㄘㄟㄢ,  
Hmao-de    Hmao-li-no    thus    dark forest    black    very,

ㄘㄊ' ㄟㄢ ㄌ" ㄱ"      ㄊ' ㄊ'      ㄘㄟ,  
deer                      all    lived,

ㄊ' ㄟㄢ ㄉㄢ ㄱ,      ㄊ' ㄊ'      ㄊ,,  
stags                      all    dwelt,

ㄘ" ㄌ' ㄱ-      ㄘ" ㄌ' ㄘㄊ'      ㄊ' ㄊ'      ㄊ,,.  
tigers                      lions                      all    dwelt.

200 ㄢㄘ      ㄟㄢ ㄱ" ㄊ'      ㄌ',      ㄌ ㄊ" ㄢ,,      ㄘㄌ。      ㄌ' ㄌ",  
man    Jio-bi-khao    led    children    with    clear forest,

ㄌ" ㄊ' ㄌ,,      ㄘㄌ。      ㄌ ㄊ" ㄢ,,      ㄌㄢ      ㄟㄢ,  
old folk    with    children    said    thus,

ㄌ' ㄌ"                      ㄊ'-      ㄌ'      ㄱ。      ㄹ      ㄊ".  
clear forest    do not    clear    cause    wide    do not.

ㄘㄟ" ㄟ'      ㄊ"      ㄌ'      ㄢ'      ㄟㄢ      ㄘㄢ  
for fear    get    clear    go to    thus    connector

ㄉ' ㄌ" ㄘ。      ㄊ".  
Mang-li-no    land.

ㄌ ㄊ" ㄢ,,      ㄊ'      ㄊ"      ㄱ",  
children    not    get    know,

205 ㄌ ㄊ" ㄢ,,      ㄊ"      ㄌ' ㄌ"      ㄟㄢ,  
children    get    clear forest    thus,

ㄌ'                      ㄢ'      ㄉ' ㄌ" ㄘ。      ㄊ"      ㄌㄘ      ㄊㄢ      ㄊ'.  
cleared    go to    Mang-li-no    land    gone    truly    finish.

ㄘㄊ'      ㄊ"      ㄘㄊ'      ㄊ' ㄉ' ㄉ',  
sky    get    sky    constant,

ㄌ ㄊ" ㄢ,,      ㄉ'      ㄊ'      ㄟㄢ      ㄉ' ㄌ" ㄘ。      ㄊ",  
children    did    work    thus    Mang-li-no    land,

$\text{E}^{\text{'}} \Lambda_{\text{3}} \quad \text{J}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{D}^{\text{'}} \text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{C}_{\text{o}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{'}} \text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{C}^{\text{'}} \text{J}^{\text{'}}$      $\text{'C}^{\text{'}}$   
 result was Mang-li-no thus work for rent heavy,

210  $\text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{CJ}^{\text{'}} \text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{CJ}^{\text{'}}$      $\bar{\text{T}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$ .  
 compulsory labour hard thus.

$\text{J}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{'D}^{\text{'}} \quad \bar{\text{L}} \text{T}^{\text{'}} \Lambda_{\text{u}} \quad \text{D}_{\text{8}} \quad \text{Y}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{E}_{\text{n}},$   
 we Miao children did do thus,

$\text{Y}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{D}^{\text{'}} \text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{C}_{\text{o}} \quad \text{C}_{\text{n}} \quad \text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{CJ}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{J}^{\text{'}}$   
 did Mang-li-no connector compulsory labour not

$\text{t}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{T}_{\text{8}},$   
 able finish,

$\text{Y}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{C}_{\text{n}} \quad \text{L}^{\text{'}} \text{CJ}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{J}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{t}^{\text{'}} \quad \text{S}_{\text{u}}.$   
 did connector compulsory labour not able end.

$\text{E}_{\text{n}} \quad \text{J}^{\text{'}} \text{D}_{\text{o}} \text{CT}_{\text{u}}$ .  
 thus ended.

**M203**  
**A bundle of Miao traditions.**

*Written by Yang Ya-go.*

**Notes**

This piece is recorded in Document F (no. 30, page 29). Document N (nos. 18/1 and 18/2, page 410). It is also found, without the prose passages, in Document K (no. 6, page 22), Document L (no. 14, page 46) and again in Document N (no. 20, page 426)

**Title.** The title used here is that given in Document F and is probably that which Yang Ya-go himself used. Other documents have, "The Elder Gi-zi and the Man Jio-bi-khao".

**Line 1.** Document N omits the word 𐏃 𐏃, "story".

**Line 5.** Document F omits 𐏃 𐏃𐏃, "ate wild fruit".

**Line 7.** The sentence 𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃, "must go as a group and hunt together", is not in Document F.

**Line 11.** The phrase 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃- "in this way those at home" is missing in Document N.

**Line 19.** From the word 𐏃-, "come", in this line right to the end of the paragraph, has been re-written in Document N as follows,

- - - *hat nyul zaox qeut niob sangt, id jil*  
- - - *seize their place live away, that thus*

*zaox gul deuf raod leuf hib baob, yad sub*  
*those who go out forest gone not know, must first*

*cod ghjwx hak hxut ngaox gof zaox vaif*  
*blow instruments and sing songs cause those at*

*ngax fait daot yiul dwd nwb. Id gul taot id*  
*home distinguish get own people. because at then*

*as box yaok niob ngax dab, ad yeus deuf*  
*women young situated house only, men go out*

*raod leuf, max dit gul dax shuf*  
*forest gone, there were those who came take over*

*lwb nief qeut niob jiet.*  
*classifier for people steal place live completed.*

"- - - come and seize their home. Since those away in the forest would not know, they would first play instruments and sing songs so that the folk at home could distinguish their own

people. For at that time, when only young women were at home and the men were away, there were those who might come, take the people and steal the home."

**Lines 34 and 35.** The explanation that over a period of time the word  $\overset{\text{nc}}{\text{C}}$ , "crying", changed its tone to  $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$ , "mother", is provided only in Document N.

**Lines 38 - 41.** This short paragraph is found only in Document N.

**Line 42.** The opening expression  $\text{Y}^- \Lambda \text{Y}^- \text{J}'^{\text{p}} \text{D}_n$ , "the ancestors" is only in Document N.

**Line 43.** Document N omits  $\text{S}^{\text{ø}}$ , "away", and substitutes "gul dlib", "by a long distance", and then goes on, "Dad jaix niaok id", "at that time". Document F reads  $\text{Y}^-$ , "two" instead of  $\text{Y}^n$ , "one". See introduction.

**Line 45.** After the name Jio-bi-khaob, Document N inserts the following explanation:-

*Gid zib yeul laol ndros yeul jiox bik khaok gul ib*  
Gi-zi elder with man Jio-bi-khao was one

*lwb dab, jiox ib ngeul lit khaot hlaot*  
classifier only, carried one pair boots (?) iron

*gul ndaok nzhit.*  
which battle.

"The Elder Gi-zi and the Man Jio-bi-khao were a single person, who used a pair of iron-shod battle boots".

The final sentence is intended to give the meaning of the name the Man Jio-bi-khao as "that man using iron-shod boots", but the explanation is less than convincing. "Jiox" certainly means "to carry" or "to use", but the remainder of the name, according to Document F is  $\text{J}^n \text{J}'$  (= "bib khaod"). "Boots" would be written  $\text{L}^n \text{J}'$  (= "lit kaot") not "lit khaot"

**Line 51.** Document N has expanded  $\text{t}' \text{J}^n \text{t}'$ , "millet", into "cud tieb bit caod", "yellow millet and millet".  $\text{t}'$  and  $\text{t}'$ , "cud" and "caod", are different varieties of millet.

**Line 52.** In Document N the final phrase of the paragraph is rewritten:-

*...traot lud drangt id jiox lol zos*  
...from the plain that place bring come reach

*nid lit yas.*  
here so it is.



**Lines 53 - 56.** This passage is omitted in Document N and in its place there is a new heading, "Part two. The song of the Elder Gi-zi, the Man Jio-bi-khao."

**Line 57.** It is from this point onward that Documents K, L and N (second version) pick up the story. Document K, followed by Document L has a short introductory note which reads, "The time that they were living at Millet Plain (Sui-yuan Region, Shan-xi Province) Red Mud River (Yellow River) Di-ngiang-na (South of the Yellow River) The plain of Be-yi, Mang-de, Mang-li-no country". The place names in brackets are written in Chinese.

**Line 58.** Documents K, L and N (both versions) have  $C\uparrow\downarrow C_{\infty}$ , "nzyux gis niaos", "the Master", where it should read,  $C\uparrow\downarrow C_{\infty}$ , "nzix git niaos", "the underworld".

**Line 72.** The first version in Document N changes "the children" to "bib lib ghak laol", "our old folk", that is to say, "our ancestors". The last three words of the line and the first word of line 73 have also disappeared, and the two lines are joined into one.

**Line 76.** This is missing from the first version in Document N.

**Lines 83 and 84.** These lines are omitted altogether in Documents K, L and N (second version).

**Lines 85 - 94.** This paragraph is missing in Documents K, L and N (second version). In Document N (first version) it has been moved to the very end of the piece under the title, "Matters needing explanation".

**Lines 95 - 99.** This short paragraph, omitted entirely by Documents K, L and N (second version), has been re-written and considerably extended in the explanatory note at the end of the piece in Document N (first version), as follows.

<i>Taot</i>	<i>gul</i>	<i>yeul</i>	<i>Jiox</i>	<i>bik</i>	<i>khaok</i>	<i>das</i>	<i>leuf</i>	<i>dangl</i>	<i>nyul</i>
when		man	Jio-bi-khao			dead	gone	finish	his
<i>dub</i>	<i>Gid</i>	<i>Myub</i>	<i>yeul</i>	<i>laol</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>nies</i>	<i>hlob</i>	<i>died</i>	<i>ad</i> <i>hlak</i>
son	Gi-myu		elder		not	yet	big	become	youth
<i>sib.</i>	<i>Khab</i>	<i>byul</i>	<i>jil</i>	<i>Ad</i>	<i>vaos</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>daot</i>	<i>hnod</i>	<i>gul</i> <i>nyul</i>
yet.	beginning		thus	Chinese		not	get	hear	that he
<i>das</i>	<i>leuf.</i>	<i>ndrux</i>	<i>ghwb</i>	<i>pat</i>	<i>yaot</i>	<i>zhangd</i>	<i>dwd</i>	<i>nwb</i>	<i>daot</i>
dead	gone.	afterwards		other		kinds	people		get
<i>baob</i>	<i>gul</i>	<i>Gid-zib</i>	<i>yeul</i>	<i>laol</i>	<i>das</i>	<i>leuf</i>	<i>dies</i>	<i>dangl.</i>	
know	that	Gi-zi	elder		dead	gone	truly	finish.	
<i>pat</i>	<i>yaob</i>	<i>zhangd</i>	<i>dwd</i>	<i>nwb</i>	<i>dax</i>	<i>dyud</i>	<i>cid</i>	<i>hak</i>	<i>ndaok</i>
other		kinds	people		came	insult		and	attack
<i>nyul</i>	<i>zaox,</i>	<i>dit</i>	<i>box</i>	<i>nief</i>	<i>dit</i>	<i>ngaox</i>	<i>ncail</i>	<i>gul</i>	
them,		the	women	of age	the	girls	daughters	who	

raot ngaox draos nyul zaox hal jaob dab dies leuf  
good looking by them seize many very gone

dangl. Nyul zaox zhid gyub daot ib zak.  
finish. they evil pass get one period

Taot vaix Gid myub yeul laol hit nies hlob died  
at that time Gi-myu elder not yet big become

dwd nwb sib. Bot gul Shak ndraos jiox dis vaos  
person yet. saw that Ruling Race

dub zib dub dros mab Ad hmao ngaox ncaik as box  
retainers soldiers took Miao girls daughters women

niel gul raot ngaox jaob dat dies leuf, nyul  
of age who good looking many very gone, he

dut sieb, hxeK ad hlaK dub maol ntried ndaot  
grieved, led youths all go seek tree

hnwd dlat ad zak lol, hxeK ad hlaK dub mis  
crossbow go to cliff come, led youths all plural

zut dros, dad liel hxeK dros ndaok  
train soldiers, presently led soldiers attack

Ad vaos, nyul zaox dad liel daot raot hnub niaol  
Chinese, they presently get good days times

gyuf. Max ngaox hxut hik,  
pass. there was song sang said,

"Ndux daot ndux tes mes,  
"sky get sky constant,

Gid zib yeul laol das leuf dangl,  
Gi-zi elder dead gone finish,

Shak ndraos jiox dis vaos jil mas dax,  
Ruling Race thus did come,

mas dax Shak ndraos jiox dis vaos dib,  
did come Ruling Race country,

dax mab las dik yaok ndros leuf dangl".  
came take children with gone finish".

(hnwd gul traot nid byul jios ).  
(crossbows were from this beginning so it is).

When the Man Jio-bi-khao died, his son, the Elder Gi-myu was not yet even a youth. To begin with the Chinese had not heard that he had died, but later other folk learned that he was actually dead, and the other folk came to humiliate and attack them. Very many good-looking young women and girls were carried off, and the Miao went through a very bad period. At this time the Elder Gi-myu, though still not an adult, saw how the soldiers and retainers of the Ruling Race were taking very many of the good-looking young women and girls, and he was incensed. He led the youths out to the cliffs in search of trees for making crossbows, he trained them as soldiers and presently he led his soldiers and attacked the Chinese, and thus restored good times again. There is a song which says,

While the sky remained constant,  
The Elder Gi-zi having died,  
The Ruling Race came,  
Came from the Ruling Race's land,  
Came to take and carry off the children, - - -.

Crossbows had their origin here.

**Lines 99 - 195.** Throughout this section which describes the flight of the Miao before the ever advancing Chinese, the latter are always referred to as  $J^- \text{CT}_{11} \text{L}^{\infty} \text{T}^n \text{V}_{11}$ . Document N, in transcribing the name into Latin letters shows considerable uncertainty.  $J^-$  is sometimes "shak" and sometimes "shad",  $\text{L}^{\infty}$  is sometimes "jiox" and sometimes "jox",  $\text{T}^n$  can be "dix" or "dis", while capital initials for one, two, or even three of the constituent syllables appear quite indiscriminately. Just occasionally one or other of the syllables is missing altogether.

**Lines 118 and 120.** In Document K followed by Document L the word  $\text{T}_{11}$ , "destined for", has been changed to  $\text{T}^?$ , the intended meaning of which is unclear.

**Line 135.** In all the documents this line is joined to line 136, a cumbersome arrangement which upsets the balance of the song.

**Line 156.** Document F says that the cotton heads were as big as  $\text{L}^u \text{CT}^{\circ}$ , and this reading is retained in Documents K, L and N (second version).  $\text{CT}^{\circ}$ , in various tones, has a number of meanings, but none fit the present context. Prolific cotton plants are, however, described in a number of other songs, where the cotton balls are always said to be as big as  $\text{J}^? \text{Y}_{\circ}$  "ducks' eggs". The first version of the song in Document N has indeed altered the text to read, "ghet ok", "egg duck". It seems likely, therefore, that the word  $\text{CT}^{\circ}$ , in Document F is a mistake for  $\text{J}_{\circ}$  which is another word for "egg".

**Line 171.** The place name written  $\text{T}^n \text{CT}^{\circ} \text{C}_{-}$ , "Di-njiang-na", appears in the first and second versions of the song in Document N as "Dib jial nal" and "dib jal naf" respectively. A note in Chinese in Documents K and L suggests that this place was "South of the Yangtzi River".

**Lines 173 - 182.** These lines do not appear in Document F, but they are present, with slight variations, in Documents K and L, and in both versions of the song in Document N. Line 172. "This place Di-njiang-na was good land", seems to require some further amplification, which Document N supplies most effectively, but whether these additional lines are part of

Yang Ya-go's original manuscript or are a redaction compiled from material in this and other similar songs, is difficult to determine.

**Line 195.** In the first version of this song in Document N the names "Hmao-de" and "Hmao-li-no" have been changed to "Mang-de" and "Mang-li-no" to indicate that these were not places where originally the Miao, the "A-hmao", lived, but were Yi, or "A-mang", settlements.

## M204

*Gid myub yeul laol ntried Gid zib yeul laol nuf.*  
*Gi-myu elder sought Gi-zi elder business.*

---

### Episode 1.

*As taot nek zel,*  
*at a time oppression,*

*Gid myub yeul laol maol ntried Gid zib yeul laol,*  
*Gi-myu elder went seek Gi-zi elder,*

*dlat Gid zib yeul laol ngax.*  
*go to Gi-zi elder house.*

*Taot gul maol lad zos yeul Gid zib geut*  
*when that go about to reach man Gi-zi place*

*niob dangl,*  
*live finish,*

5 *Gid myub yeul laol hxut ngaox nus jil dal,*  
*Gi-myu elder sang song enquire thus,*

*"Gid-zib yeul laol niob geut dyus?*  
*Gi-zi elder situated place what.*

*Gid-zib yeul laol diel niob ngax?"*  
*Gi-zi elder query situated house.*

*Gid zib yeul laol dub zib dub zak hnod, hxut ngaox*  
*Gi-zi elder retainers heard, sang song*

*dib,*  
*replied,*

*"Gid zib yeul laol niob Draob mil liel,*  
*Gi-zi elder situated Mountain Mi-lie,*

10 *lit draob sieb,*  
*the mountain high,*

*raot Gid zib yeul laol mis yius zhiex,*  
*good Gi-zi elder plural nurture livestock,*

*Gid zib yeul laol shib niob ngax.*  
*Gi-zi elder not situated house.*

*zos niux hnuh gul niux ndlub,*  
*reach ox day which ox lie prostrate,*

zos zhod hnuh gul zhod byut,  
reach tiger day which tiger sleep,

15 shied gis dax hos".  
carefully you come exclamation.

Gid myub yeul laol draik drod sib drod  
Gi-myub elder then returned back returned

lol niob,  
came situated,

gok zos niux hnuh zhod hnuh draik maol hxut  
caused reach ox day tiger day then went sang

ngaox,  
song,

"Gid zib yeul laol niob geut dyus?  
Gi-zi elder situated place what.

diek Gid zib yeul laol khad niob ngax?"  
query Gi-zi elder still situated house.

20 Gid zib yeul laol nil dub zib dub zak hnod,  
Gi-zi elder connector retainers heard,

Draik hxut nkaox dib,  
then sang song replied,

"Gid myub yeul laol dax gid dlib ghad jaix ndid,  
Gi-myub elder come road far the time long,

chat chat at nyul ghad jaix hit ndros jaix,  
alas make his the time not together time,

at nyul ghad niaos hit ndros niaos.  
make his the season not together season.

25 Gid zib yeul laol shib niob ngax,  
Gi-zi elder not situated house,

Gid sib yeul laol dlit zid shis dlob dlat bil  
Gi-zi elder pick fruit bamboo go to yonder

dox,  
mountain,

dlit zid shis dlob lol yius dub dros.  
pick fruit bamboo come nurture soldiers.

zos niux hnuh gul niux ndlub,  
reach ox day which ox lie prostrate,

zos     zhod   hnuh   gul   zhod   byut   shied   gis  
reach   tiger   day   which   tiger   sleep   carefully   you

dax".  
come.

30 Gid myub   yeul laol   sib   lol   niob   gof  
Gi-myu   elder   returned   came   situated   cause

zos     niux   hnuh   zhod   hnuh,  
reach   ox   day   tiger   day,

diel   draik   drod   maol   hxut   ngaoh,  
truly   then   returned   went   sang   song,

"Chat chat   Gid zib   yeul laol   Gid myub   yeul laol,  
alas             Gi-zi   elder             Gi-myu   elder,

nil             ab             lwb             gid yais   gid las  
connector   two   classifier   comrade   friend

shis nzis,  
well matched.

shis nzis         dul   jil         shis nzis         raot.  
well matched   all   thus   well matched   good.

35 diel   Gid zib   yeul laol   niob   geut   dyus?  
query   Gi-zi   elder   situated   place   what.

Gid zib   yeul laol   khad   niob   ngax   yas?"  
Gi-zi   elder   yet   situated   house   oh.

Gid zib   yeul laol   dub zib   dub dros   draik   hxut  
Gi-zi   elder   retainers   soldiers   then   sang

dib,  
replied,

"Gid myub   yeul laol   dax   gid   dlib   ghad   jaix  
Gi-myu   elder   come   road   far   the   time

ndid,  
long,

jil     zos   shied   jil   zhaob   ros.  
thus   reach   life   thus   tax   strength.

40 Gid zib   yeul laol   shib   niob   ngax   yas,  
Gi-zi   elder   not   situated   house   oh,

*Gid zib yeul laol ndraos raob ghab jaob leuf*  
Gi-zi elder cutting wild vegetables gone

*ndruf hangd,*  
slopes valley,

*ndraos raob ghab jaob lol yius box niangb.*  
cutting wild vegetables come nurture woman wife.

*zos dlid jiox dik nbak hnub shied gis*  
reach dog bring the pig day carefully you

*dax".*  
come".

*Gid myub yeul laol draik sib ghwb niob zos*  
Gi-myub elder then returned situated reach

*dlid jioib dik nbak hnub,*  
dog bring the pig day,

45 *nil hik gul gauX nad zeux gul daot*  
connector said that occasion this able that get

*nzhib daot dangl viet,*  
meet get finish really,

*Gid myub yeul laol draik zud maol jiol*  
Gi-myub elder then deliberately went so it was

*hxut ngaox hik,*  
sang song said,

*"Chat chat Gid zib yeul laol Gid myub yeul laol,*  
alas Gi-zi elder Gi-myub elder

*nyul at lwb gid yais gid las shis nzis*  
they two classifier comrade friend well matched

*raot yas.*  
good oh.

*Gid zib yeul laol niob qeut dyus?*  
Gi-zi elder situated place what.

50 *Gid zib yeul laol diel niob ngax?"*  
Gi-zi elder query situated house.

*Gid zib yeul laol dub zib dub zak hxut ngaox*  
Gi-zi elder retainers sang song

*dib,*  
replied,



"Chat chat at nyul ghad jaix hit ndros jaix,  
alas make his the time not together time,

at nyul ghad niaos hit ndros niaos.  
make his the season not together season.

Gid zib yeul laol dlit zid shis ndlis leuf ndul  
Gi-zi elder pick fruit hawthorn gone bank

dlit,  
river,

55 dlit zid shis ndlis yius dub git.  
pick fruit hawthorn nurture descendants.

bis gis at ntrait shied gis dax".  
tomorrow make clear carefully you come.

Gid myub yeul laol draik sib ghwb lol niob  
Gi-myu elder then returned come situated

dol.  
waited.

zos bis gis at ntrait hit nies bof gid sib,  
reach tomorrow make clear not yet see way yet,

Gid myub yeul laol sheud hxel dub zib dub zak maol  
Gi-myu elder rose took retainers went

zos  
reached

60 id dang, draik hxut ngaox hik,  
there finish, then sang song said,

"Chat chat Gid zib yeul laol, Gid myub yeul laol,  
alas Gi-zi elder, Gi-myu elder,

nyul ab lwb gid yais gid las shis nzis  
they two classifier comrade friend well matched

dul shis nzis raot,  
all well matched good,

diel Gid zib yeul laol niob qeut dyux?  
query Gi-zi elder situated place what.

diel Gid Zib yeul laol khad niob ngax?"  
query Gi-zi elder yet situated house.

65 *Gid zib yeul laol lak mas hnod,*  
*Gi-zi elder then did hear,*

*lol hnod gul Gid myub yeul laol mis shangl*  
*came heard that Gi-myu elder plural raised*

*ngaox ghak ghwk ndrod.*  
*song the voice made sound.*

*Gid zib yeul laol sheud bwb sheyd ntaot lol khwb*  
*Gi-zi elder arose and went come open*

*dlaox,*  
*door,*

*sheud bwb sheud ntaot leuf caik daos.*  
*arose and went gone lower side.*

*Gid myub yeul laol, Gid zib yeul laol,*  
*Gi-myu elder, Gi-zi elder,*

70 *mis ab lwb gid yais gid las shik niek*  
*plural two classifier comrade friend each*

*las,*  
*rejoiced,*

*nil gid yais gid las shik niek dlot.*  
*connector comrade friend each laughed.*

## Episode 2.

*Des id Gid myub yeul laol Gid zib*  
*as a result of this Gi-myu elder Gi-zi*

*yeul laol, nyul ab lwb yad hik hxet*  
*elder, they two classifier wanted one another*

*maol yius vangt dib ndub dlat ndliex dib ndlix daol*  
*go nourish environs go to everywhere*

75 *dangl. Id vet niex xaot zhid gul ib nzhih nggak*  
*finish. but times bad that one tiny piece*

*ghat shit dut shit max, zws dros ciet*  
*anything all not have, robbers soldiers each*

*hak ciet, taot gul dwd nwb at ghaob at*  
*seize each, when that people make corn make*

*laot hit saod, nyul yix zhas jil dlif ib*  
*crops not peace, his family only thus remain one*

*dus                nggak    nies    dlid    dwd    dangl.*  
 classifier   small   mother   dog   reserved   finish.

80 *Lwd    nies   ndros   Gid zib   yeul laol   hik,   "ab*  
      the   mother   to       Gi-zi       elder       said,   two

*lwb                hit    max    nzhih gab   ghat shit   dies*  
 classifier   not   have   anything   whatever   truly

*dangl,    zhas   shok   dad   nggak    nies    dlid    nid*  
 finish,   only   left   the   small   mother   dog   this

*dab,        keuk   dad   nggak    nies    dlid    nid    ndaot   lol*  
 alone,   take   the   small   mother   dog   this   kill   come

*faib        gis   naox   sangt   hak   bib   bik dral   dangl*  
 divide   you   eat   away   and   we   separate   finish

85 *hos!"                yad        keuk   dad    nies    dlid    ndaot*  
      exclamation.   wanted   take   the   mother   dog   kill

*lol    naox   dangl    hak   hib faib    gid    dangl    lik*  
 come   eat   finish   and   divide   roads   finish   thus

*nad,                Gid zib   yeul laol       kaod    nil    niangb*  
 therefore,   Gi-zi       elder       exhorted   his   wife

*hik,        "khab   ndaot    dib,        gis   zib    dad    nies*  
 said,   do not   kill   at all,   you   keep   the   mother

*dlid    nid        jiet        at    gis    las".    hik    dangl,*  
 dog   this   completed   make   you   friend.   say   finish,

90 *Gid myub   yeul laol    Gid zib   yeul laol    maol    yius*  
      Gi-myu        elder        Gi-zi        elder        went    nourish

*vangt dib ndub    leul    dangl.    Leul    daot    gaof zib*  
 environs            gone   finish.   gone   get   thirteen

*xaol,    leul   faot nad   ad liel   draik    drod    lol*  
 years,   gone   Spring   later   then   returned   come

*njaol    ngax.    Taot gul   Gid zib   yeul laol   aib    lol*  
 arrive   house.        when        Gi-zi        elder        very   come

*dlib    sib,    dub   nggak    nies    dlid    nid    fwt fwt   dub*  
 far   yet,   the   small   mother   dog   this   wagged   the

95 *nggak    nzangl    maol    las    lol.    Hak    dub   ncail    jil*  
      small   tail   went   glad   come.   and   children   thus

*jil    jiex        nis        dub    yius        niux    dub*  
 thus   keep   connector   those   nourish   cattle   those

yius zhiex leul dangl. Nyul niangb jil,  
nourish flock gone finish. his wife thus,

ndlas bil tlak niob lad kaob ngax at sud  
ragged situated the thorn house wormwood

jiet.  
completed.

100 Gid zib yeul laol hik, "dlid nid khab ndaok  
Gi-zi elder said, dog this do not kill

sang dib id gul dlid aib rod dub  
away at all because dog very much guard the person

shaok raot". Des nid Gid zib yeul laol  
look after well. because this Gi-zi elder

khab fait gol dub git tieb las dik yaok  
ordered cause descendants as well as children

mis, "khab ndaok dlid sangt dib, max dlid  
plural, do not kill dog away at all, have dog

105 jil yad jiet rod ngax. Id viet as box yaok  
thus must keep guard house. but women young

nid, ad yeul dub fet zhas deuf raod leuf,  
this, men all leave behind go out forest gone,

at ndus vul rod ngax, syuk dlid rod nyul zhyud  
be at pains guard house, like dog guard his master

ngax jiet ib rangb dab, nad hit drait  
house completed one pattern only, so not again

gof ndaot dlid, hat hlab at ghas  
cause kill dog, and kill recklessly make the

110 bot dub det lit yas".  
woman the worry so it is.

### Episode 3.

Ad ghwb max gul dleuk ntrail.  
afterwards there was which explain clear.

Niob zox ngaox bis daos dud jaix niaok id,  
situated reach song story the time that,

did ndux bal dros gul dwd nwb chaib vaf hxul  
earth sky fighting that people hunger food much

*sangt, swd veb swd zws jaob jil, zws*  
 away, thieves and robbers many thus, thieves

115 *dros chos gul hit at ghaob hit at*  
       soldiers troubled that not make crops not make

*laot, max ib nzhih nggak dut mab taot zws*  
 farming, have one little bit all give to thieves

*hal naox dangl. Dit gul daol jil ciet*  
 seize eat finish. those who strong thus each

*hat ciet, ndliex dib cat khod sheud bal dros*  
 seize each, world every place arose fighting

*niob dab dies. Bib zaib yeul laol hxwk dub zib*  
 situated very much. Bi-zai elder took retainers

120 *dub dros yius vangt dib ndub. Bib zaib yeul laol*  
       soldiers nourish environs. Bi-zai elder

*nid aib deuf nzit. Ad vaos khad dax ndaok*  
 this very famous. Chinese whenever come kill

*dut ndaok hit das, pat ib lub lit faot*  
 all kill not die, cut off one classifier head

*sangt, draik zeux hlangd ib lub lit faot*  
 away, then able grow one classifier head

*jiet. Ad vaos ndaok gul ndaok hit sheuk*  
 completed. Chinese kill that kill not overcome

125 *nyul, Ad vaos mab lwb ngaox box vaos*  
       him, Chinese took classifier girl woman Chinese

*gul raot ngaox dab dies dax traot nyul at*  
 was good looking very come for him make

*niangb rod ngax.*  
 wife guard house.

*Lwd box vaos nid yius bib hmao bid laol*  
 the woman Chinese this nurtured our Miao old folk

*aid shied dangl, chyud nus Bib zaib*  
 very carefully finish, deceive ask Bi-zai

130 *yeul laol jil dak, "At jiangx nad, gis laib*  
       elder thus, how is it that, you the

*lit faot pat ib lub sangt draik max*  
 head cut off one classifier away then have

*ib lub sib?" khab byul Bib zaib yeul laol*  
 one classifier still. beginning Bi-zai elder  
  
*hit zhut hit khet, ad ghwb lol chyud Ad vaos*  
 not willing tell, after come deceive Chinese  
  
*ndaok das gul shok hit jaob dangl. ndaok lak*  
 kill dead that left not many finish. kill then  
  
 135 *ndaok fad zaok dangl dad liel hit khet.*  
       kill to the extreme finish. presently told.  
  
*Lwd box vaos maol khab nyul nbaib nus*  
 the woman Chinese went taught her group relatives  
  
*mis dax fat shot nyul sangt.*  
 plural come persecute him away.

#### Episode 4.

*Niob jaix niaok id, dub zib dub zak hxut*  
 situated time that, retainers called  
  
*zid lit faot, hit zhut gof hxut Gid myub*  
 the person head, not allow cause call Gi-myu  
  
 140 *yeul laol. taot gul ciet nzhib ciet id,*  
       elder. when each met each that time,  
  
*lit mut hxut at zid yeul laol, id jil*  
 simply call make the man old, that way thus  
  
*cat lwb ciet hxut ciet hak hxut at zid*  
 every one each called each and called make the  
  
*yeul, hit nghas gof Ad vaos daot baob zid*  
 man, not wish cause Chinese get know the  
  
*lit faot gul ghas dyul, nchaix kied Ad vaos zhab*  
 head was who, for fear Chinese if  
  
 145 *fait daot ghas dyul gul at lit faot hxek*  
       distinguish who was make head led  
  
*dub zib dub drol jil, yad mab taot Ad vaos*  
 retainers soldiers thus, will give to Chinese  
  
*max shied sangt. Nad zot ngaox nid*  
 take life away. therefore composed song this  
  
*gul cied dlat cied, zhab gul yiul dwd nwd lit*  
 which each go to each, if that own people so

*jil maol dlat, dut yad hxut ngaox nus diel*  
thus go go to, all must sing song ask query

150 *max pat yaol dwd nwb niob lak hit max?*  
have other people situated or not have.

*At lit nid gof bib hmaob dub zib dub dros*  
make like this cause our Miao retainers soldiers

*fait daot yiul dwd nwb at bib daf nzhat*  
distinguish get own people make us assurance

*jiol.*  
so it is.

## Concerning the Elder Gi-myu's search for the Elder Gi-zi.

*Narrated by Wang Da-lu.*

### Notes

This narrative is recorded in Document N (no. 17, page 404). There is considerable inconstancy in the tone markings throughout this piece. d and b are sometimes confused, x and t are often interchanged, and there is little discrimination in the marking of the low tones, t, k, l and s.

**Title.** The word "nuf", meaning "work" or "business" is printed "nruf".

**Line 1.** A foot note gives the meaning of "nek zel" as "evil" or "oppression".

**Line 4.** The word "niob", "to live", is printed "niox". The same mistake occurs in line 64.

**Line 22.** The expression "ghad jiax", "the time", is printed "ghak jiax". The same expression in line 23 is printed "ghad jiab", and in line 38, "ghak jia"

**Line 26.** The printed text reads, "Zid shis ndlis", "hawthorn berries", but in the following line it is "zid shis dlob", "bamboo seeds". The gathering of hawthorn berries belongs to lines 54 and 55. Here it is the edible seed of a kind of wild bamboo that was being collected, and the text has been corrected accordingly.

**Line 33.** The first element of the expression "gid yais gid las" meaning "friend" or "comrade" is wrongly written "gid hxais". This error is repeated several times throughout the piece.

**Line 34.** An explanatory note in brackets at the end of the line gives the meaning as, "They got on together very well".

**Line 42.** The final word "dax" is printed "dat".

**Line 52.** The word "nyul", "his", in this and the following line is printed "nis". ( Cf. lines 23 and 24.)

**Line 75.** The word "nzhik" is printed without the initial "n". The same omission occurs in line 81.

**Line 80.** The word "ab", "two" is missing from the printed text.

**Line 90.** The name "Gid zib yeul laol" has been added in this line because the text as printed implies that the Elder Gi-myu went off on his travels alone, but from what follows it is clear that the Elder Gi-zi also went.

**Line 92.** The printed text reads "...leul faot nad, dliel draik drod..." It is hard to see what the word "dliel" may mean in this context. "dlie", read in various tones, has a whole series of meanings from "spoon" to "clean clothing", but none make any sense here. It seems likely, therefore, that this is a misprint of "ad liel", the initial "a" having got lost. "ad liel" means



"afterwards" or "later", and implies that it was some time later, a meaning which fits the context perfectly.

**Line 111.** The compositor misread his manuscript and printed "aleuk" instead of "dleuk".

**Line 113.** The word "dros" in the expression "bal dros", "fighting", has been left out. The word "hxul", meaning "very much", "extremely", is printed "hwd".

**Line 120.** The expression "vangt dib ndub", "environs" is here printed, "vangx dib ndux".

**Line 121.** The word "khad", "whenever" is printed "khud".

**Line 152.** In this line and again in line 138 the word "fait", "to distinguish", appears as "fa".

## M205

*Gid myub yeul laol dub jil.*  
Gi-myu elder descendants.

*Wang Tien chun hik.*  
Wang Tien-chun told.

---

*As taot nief zib zheb gul, as taot jiaix*  
Of old period fathers recall that, of old time

*lit id, Ad vaos Ad hmaob hik ndros niob*  
that, Chinese Miao together lived

*Caif sieb mib fud ndrang sib. Ad vaos yeul*  
Cai-sie-mi-fu plain still. Chinese man

*Jiot ghak laol ndros bib Ad hmaob Bib zail yeul laol*  
Jio-gha-lao with us Miao Bi-zai elder

5 *aib raot las dab dies. ab lwb kieb*  
very good friends very much. two classifier both

*gul ib ngeul raot yies raot las nad,*  
were one pair good companions good friends so,

*max xiaok jil, yeul jiox ghak laol yad*  
there was year thus, man Jio-gha-lao wanted

*zif dangl jil, dax zhangt*  
perform ancestral rites finish thus, came conducted

*Bib zail yeul laol Ad hmaob maol ndros nyuk yil*  
Bi-zai elder Miao go with their family

10 *at gat raob.*  
make vegetables.

*Id jil, zos jiaix gul lad at dlangb at*  
so it was, reach time that will make spirits make

*khat dangl, Bib zaib yeul laol maol ndros yil*  
guests finish, Bi-zai elder went with family

*vaos at nghaix at ghwd. Hnul nad gul*  
Chinese make meat make food. day this that

*nyul ndros yil vaos at gat raob id,*  
he with family Chinese make vegetables that one,

15 nyul maol haol nghaix draot lud zok lud paok  
 he went boil meat on the stove the pot  
  
 jiet. zos ad dangd nis naox caik  
 completed. reach time connector eat breakfast  
  
 jil, nyul zad dub ched nggak kob vak naox  
 thus, his the son carried small bowl food eat  
  
 langd had ndros nyul vaif raof lad khod  
 the while and with his father sat the hole  
  
 ak zok ndix deut naox vaf. naox vaf dangl draik  
 stove warm fire eat food. eat food finish then  
  
 20 drod ghwb sib dlat ngax leuf.  
 went back returned go to house gone.  
  
 Ghak dangd gul yad naox hmot dangl,  
 At the time that want eat evening meal finish,  
  
 yil vaos yad sub xid dlangb sangt  
 family Chinese want first offer spirits away  
  
 shet, dad liel dwb hmot. zhot gof  
 dues, presently serve evening meal. allow cause  
  
 bib zaib yeul laol dub at gat raot,  
 Bi-zai elder the persons make vegetables,  
  
 25 shat lad dleud nbat traot jiox maol xid  
 dip up the heart pig for carry go offer  
  
 gak laol, id vied shat hit deuf lud dleud  
 ancestors, but dip up not come out the heart  
  
 nbat traot ghad vaos jiox maol. yil vaos  
 pig for the Chinese carry go. family Chinese  
  
 ot sieb dab dies, hik, "lad dleud nid gis hib  
 angry very much, said, the heart this you not  
  
 baob lak, bib gangb git gul mab at laol  
 know query, our custom which give ancestors  
  
 30 xid dlangb, zhad hit daot lud dleud nbat jiox  
 offer spirits, if not get the heart pig carry  
  
 lol xid dlangb, id jil bib yil nid  
 come offer spirits, result our family this  
  
 ghat laol mis hit lol xied dangl. gis gid nchil  
 ancestors plural not content finish. you quickly

ntried traot bib jiox maol hlangd dlangb".  
 seek for us carry go worship spirits.

Nis nzwd lud paok nghai shat maol  
 connector turned over the pot meat dip up go

35 shat lol naf, dut nzwd shit bof, npab ntried  
 dip up come look, all turn not see, searched

maol npab ntried lol lak nzwd hit daot  
 go searched come yet turn over not get

traot, id jil, max dit gul daot bof  
 for, result, there was someone who get see

nis zad nggak yaok, at dangd naox chaik  
 connector the child, at the time eat breakfast

ched nggak kob vaf dax raof rod id,  
 carry small bowl food come sit remain there,

40 ndyuf gul nyul keuk lad dleud nbat shat traot  
 think that he took the heart pig dip up for

zad dub id naox vaf sangt dangl lit nad.  
 the son that one eat food away finish like so.

yil vaos nid nbox dub traot dub traot  
 family Chinese this company the workman the servant

hik ndros maol mab Bib zaib yeul laol nid zad  
 together went took Bi-zai elder this the

nggak yaok dlat nyul ngax, keuk nyul zad dub  
 child go to his house, took hold his the son

45 paik ad qaol lol naf mangt died yos gul  
 cut open stomach come look observe query true that

shat traot nggak yaok naox sangt. Ib paik  
 dipped up for child eat away. once cut open

jil zhas bof vaf ndlix ndros ghod ghod niob  
 thus only saw food rice with egg situated

laib dlangb ndlos dad, hit bof max lub  
 the belly inside only, not see there was the

dleud ndros.  
 heart with.

50 Ad vaos keuk nyl dub paik das sang, nyul  
 Chinese took his son cut open dead away, he

*sheud pait hik, "yyus gul gud ntried hit bof*  
 arose spat said, since that I seek not see

*lud dleud nbat nad, Ad vaos dax keuk gud*  
 the heart pig therefore, Chinese come take my

*zad dub paik ad dlangb paik das sangt".*  
 the son cut open belly cut open dead away.

*nyul ot sieb, maol mab lub paot nghaix haik*  
 he angry, went took the pot meat dipped out

55 *hxud bws sangt, id jil, lad dleud nbat daot haot*  
 all away, result, the heart pig get boil

*gof jiet laib ghangb paok dangl. nyul keuk*  
 cling completed the bottom pot finish. he took

*nchil lad dleud nbat jiox maol jid draot*  
 quickly the heart pig carry go hand to

*yil vaos sangt hak ndros Ad vaos hik, "dleud*  
 family Chinese away and with Chinese said, heart

*nbat gud daot haot gof jiet ghangb paok,*  
 pig I get boil cling completed bottom pot,

60 *ntried fad sangt shat hit bof, mis maol*  
 sought thoroughly dipped up not see, you went

*mab gud dub paik ad qaob das leuk, mis yad*  
 take my son cut open stomach dead gone, you will

*baox gud dub shied hos!" at lit nid,*  
 repay my son life exclamation. make like this,

*Ad hmao lol zik dros, Ad vaos lak zik*  
 Miao come deploy soldiers, Chinese also deploy

*dros, sheud dib ndux bak dros hik ndaok*  
 soldiers, arose earth sky battles fighting

65 *bik dleud gik hit zeux dangl hit zeux saok.*  
 attacks thus not able finish not able end.

*Ndaok maol ndaok lol, Ad vos syud nyuk gul bib*  
 fight go fight come, Chinese like them that we

*Ad hmaob dros max ib lwb dub dlangb*  
 Miao soldiers had one classifier spirit man

*dub sid gul, pat ib lub lit faot*  
 enchanter-man who, cut off one classifier head

*sangt, draik zeuf ib lub lit faot jiet.*  
 away, then grow one classifier head completed.

70 *khod pat baob leuk dangl dut sheud*  
 or else cut down fall gone finish all rise

*hik riek jiet. Ndaok hit sheuf. Ad vaos*  
 join together completed. fight not win. Chinese

*hik ndros chad dek, ndaok daot kaod,*  
 together examine think over fight get method,

*ntried kaot ngaox.*  
 seek stratagem.

*Ad hmaob Bib zaib yeul laol hik, "yad khab fait*  
 Miao Bi-zai elder said, must order

75 *dub zib dub dros hxud bws, dub zib dub zak hxut zid*  
 soldiers all retainers call him

*gul jiox lit faot nzit, khab mut hxut nyul*  
 who carries head name, do not need call him

*lit faot nzit dib. Zaox gul jiox dros hxek*  
 head name at all. those who carry soldiers lead

*dros lak yad hxut at zid yeul dab, lit faot*  
 soldier also must call make the man only, head

*yad hxut nyul dub zib lak hxut at zid yeul*  
 must call his retainers also call make the man

80 *dab hos". at lit nid hxud ndux bws ciet*  
 only exclamation. make like this everybody each

*hxut ciet at zid yeul, Ad vaos hit baob ghas dyuk*  
 call each make the man, Chinese not know who

*gul at lit faot jiox hxed dros. at nid*  
 was make head carry lead soldiers. make this

*dangl jil, zos nad gis hxut gud at zid yeul,*  
 finish thus, reach now you call me make the man,

*gud hxut gis lak zid yeul, hxut maol hxut lol,*  
 I call you also the man, call go call come,

85 *ciet hxut ciet dul dangl, yeul, yeul! lik nid,*  
 each call each all finish, man, man, like this,

*yil Hmaob yeub nid sheud at got nzit Hmaob yeub*  
 family Hmao-yeu this rise origin name Hmao-yeu

*sangt, nyul jiangb ad got lol lit nid.*  
 away, its root origin came like this.

*Ndrux ghwb lol, Ad hmaob Ad vaos draik sheud bal*  
 afterwards come, Miao Chinese again rise fight

*Gid myub yeul laol hxek dros ndaok Ad vaos.*  
 Gi-myu elder led soldiers fight Chinese.

90 *Gid myub yeul laol ntried ndaot hnwd dlat*  
 Gi-myu elder seek tree crossbow go to

*ad zak ndlangl ndlangl, ad zak shuk gul ndrod*  
 cliff slippery, cliff piled which sound

*sid lol, det raot hnwd sid gul*  
 return come, fashion good crossbow return which

*shad dros, jiox maol bod Ad vaos gik dret dlangt*  
 fighting, carry go shot Chinese thus completely

*sangt. Ad vaos nchait dut dies mas deuk dax.*  
 away. Chinese feared all truly not out come.

95 *Ad vaos ndyuf daot kaot kaod, said Ad vaos ib*  
 Chinese thought get plan, chose Chinese one

*lwb ngaox ncail gul aib raot ngaox*  
 classifier young woman girl who very good looking

*dab dies, maol cob traot Gid myub yeul laol at*  
 very much, go press for Gi-myu elder make

*dub rod ngax. Gid myub yeul laol ndros*  
 the person watch house. Gi-myu elder with

*Ad vaos hik, "mis fat shot hit daot gud. Mis lad*  
 Chinese said, you harm not get me. you will

100 *jiox dad kaot kaod nid dax at gof raot*  
 bring the plan this come make cause good

*lit viet, gud mas nchait mis dib, mis chyud*  
 yet, I not fear you at all, you deceive

*gud hit daot".*  
 me not get.

*Ib des gul Ad vaos mab lwb box Vaos nid*  
 So it was Chinese took the woman Chinese this

*lol niob bib Hmaob dib qeut, nyul lol yaos bib*  
 come live our Miao country, she came learn our

105 Hmao zux rangl, fak Ad hmaob bid laos, yius  
 Miao customs, adopted Miao habits, nurtured  
  
 Ad hmaob dib geut njis, zhut naf laob  
 Miao country around, constantly look town  
  
 dib laos geut niob lit jiangt. At gul  
 land town country situated how. made as though  
  
 aib raot las tieb Ad hmaob. niob gul niob  
 very good friend with Miao. live that live  
  
 gul, aib xied bib Ad hmaob bid laos dangl.  
 that, very conversant our Miao habits finish.  
  
 110 nyul ncheut daot naf mangt at jiangt nad Ad vaos  
 she liked get investigate why Chinese  
  
 khod dax keuk zid lit faot dub jiox  
 whenever come take head man the person carry  
  
 dros pat lit faot sangt, draik ceud deuf  
 soldiers cut off head away, then sprout out  
  
 ib lub lit faot lol, nyul nus Gid myub  
 one classifier head come, she asked Gi-myu  
  
 yeul laol hik, "at jiangt nad, gis lub lit faot  
 elder said, why, your the head  
  
 115 nid, changb ib lub baob leuf dangl, draik  
 this, chop one classifier fall gone finish, then  
  
 hlangd lol hik riek lait?" Gid myub yeul laol  
 grow come join together query. Gi-myu elder  
  
 hik, "nad gis lad daot dit nuf nid at  
 said, so you will get the matter this do  
  
 ghad shit nad?" lwb box Vaos hik, "gud hnod  
 what so. the woman Chinese said, I heard  
  
 gud nbaib nus hik gul Ad hmaob nid max  
 my group relatives say that Miao this have  
  
 120 ib lwb dub dlangb dub sid gul  
 one classifier person spirit person enchanter who  
  
 aib ndaok bib Ad vaos daot, changb ib  
 very much fight us Chinese get, chop one  
  
 lub lit faot baob leul, draik zeux hlangd  
 classifier head fall gone, then able grow



lol hik riek jiet. Hib baob gul nws  
 come join together completed. not know that because

dus ghat shit nad, zeut hlangd hik riek  
 creature what so, able grow join together

125 jiet. gis zhab zhuk hik khet gud jil,  
 completed. you if willing tell me thus,

gud lit mut nus naf mangt dies lak chyud lus".  
 I simply ask look observe true or false then.

Gid-myub yeul laol hik, "gis nbaib nus  
 Gi-myu elder said, "your group relatives

at jiangt hit zeux ndaok sheuk bib nad, nws  
 why not able fight win us so, because

gul mis Ad vaos keuk bib zad nggak yaok paik  
 that you Chinese took our the child cut open

130 ghad qaob das sangt, hlangd dlangb daot  
 the stomach dead away, sacrifice spirits get

hlangd yaf dlangb sangt, yad mis mab  
 sacrifice wrongly spirits away, need you take

xied lol hlud xied nad mis ndaok hit sheuk  
 life come exchange life so you fight not win

bib, hak changb ib lub lit faot sangt, draik  
 us, and chop one classifier head away, then

hlangb ib lub deuf dax jiet jil. gud  
 grow one classifier out come completed thus. I

135 hik khet gis mas hik khet gis nus. taot gul  
 tell you not tell your relatives. when

daot mab zid lit faot id, changb lub  
 get take the man head that one, chop the

lit faot dab jil changb hit das. yad gul  
 head only thus chop not dead. must that

paik ad sieb lol gib naox sangt diek. zaib  
 cut open liver come fry eat away truly. the

lit faot dros daot ndaok sangt dangl".  
 head soldiers get killed away finish.

140 Hik lit nid sangt hit lix dad, lwb box  
 say like this away not long at all, the woman

Vaos draot maot khet nyul nbaib nus  
 Chinese sent message show her group relatives

leuf dangl. Nyul nbaib nus draik zib  
 gone finish. her group relatives then sent

dros dax ndaok Ad hmaob, ndaok gul ndaok gul  
 soldiers come fight Miao, fight that fight that

daot mab zid lit faot gul hxet dros  
 get capture the man head who led soldiers

145 jiet dangl. nyul zaox hib changb lit faot viet  
 done finish. they not chop head but

keuk paik ad sieb lol gib naox. naox sangt  
 took cut open liver come fry eat. eat away

lak zid lit faot niob lit jiol jiet.  
 then the man head lived the same completed.

ndaok hit das! mab Ad vaos dub zib dub dros  
 fight not dead. took Chinese retainers soldiers

ndaok gul bab ad gheub lit faot bwd sib ghwb  
 fight that back twisted head flee return

150 lwd box Vaos traot jil qiat sieb nus  
 the woman Chinese from thus slighted asked

Gid myub yeul laol hik, "gis chyud gud nbaib  
 Gi-myu elder said, you deceived my group

nus dax fat shot dwd, mis zid jiox  
 relatives come humiliate, your the man carry

dros id, keuk paik ad sieb gib naox sangt  
 soldiers that one, take cut liver fry eat away

dut niob nyul lit jiot jiet". at lit nid  
 all lived him the same completed. make like this

155 Gid myub yeul laol hik, "gis nbaib nus jil  
 Gi-myu elder said, your group relative thus

baob dus ghat shit mas, nyul zaox hnot draos  
 know thing what then, they kill

bib at jid dab, hnot mas zeux das dib, taot gul  
 our bodies only, kill not able die at all, when

hnod wait, bof gul at nzaot niob khod dyul,  
 kill there, see that shadow situated place what,

*hnot at nzaot draot khod dyul dad liel hnot draos.*  
 kill shadow to place what presently kill.

160 *yad zud daib nzaot hnot, khab hnot ad jid*  
       must aim the shadow kill, do not kill body

*dib!" hik khet laib box Vaos sangt, lwd*  
 at all. told the woman Chinese away, the

*box Vaos las dab dies.*  
 woman Chinese pleased very much.

*lwd box Vaos draot maot khek nyul nbaib*  
 the woman Chinese sent message show her group

*nus, gof nyul zaox dub zib dub dros zhab*  
 relatives, cause their retainers soldiers if

165 *dax ndaob jil, zud at nzaot hnot jil daot*  
       come fight thus, aim shadow kill thus get

*Ad hmaob zid lit faot fat shot sangt dangl.*  
 Miao the man head harm away finish.

*nyul nbaib nus id hnod maot, gik ziet*  
 her group relatives those heard news, prepared

*hxet dros jil gik nzaos gik dryuk has at*  
 lead soldiers thus trained picked and make

*zaot at niangl dax ndros Gid myub yeul laol*  
 group column come with Gi-myu elder

170 *hik ndaok dangl.*  
       together fight finish.

*Taot gul Ad vaos dub zib dub dros at nket*  
 when Chinese retainers soldiers make row

*lik vok njiaol njiat id, Gid myub*  
 winding arrived stretch of road that, Gi-myu

*yeul laol dub zib dub dros ndlaif raot jiet*  
 elder retainers soldiers hid well completed

*dol ndaok. Ad vaos jil zud dub zib ghat*  
 wait fight. Chinese thus aimed retainers the

175 *nzaot hnot, Ad hmaob dros jil zud ghat*  
       shadow kill, Miao soldiers thus aimed the

*Vaos dros at jid nghaix hnot, hnot gul*  
 Chinese soldiers bodies flesh kill, kill that

Yeul jiox ghak laol dub zib dub dros saot jieud  
 man Jio-gha-lao retainers soldiers left few

dangl njial. ndaok nzhit dangl ad ghwb, lwd  
 finish utterly. fight battle finish after, the

box Vaos ib hnod maot gul nyul  
 woman Chinese as soon as heard news that her

180 ad nus mis dub zib dub dros hxat dangl  
 relatives plural retainers soldiers sieze finish

njial, ad sieb traot gik reut ros nied rib, lit mut  
 utterly, heart with unconsolable weeping, simply

sib dab zhif vaif dlat ad daik ak yeul  
 return secretly go to grandmother grandfather

ngax leuf. hit nghas at Gid myub yeul laol  
 house gone. not willing make Gi-myu elder

dub rod ngax. id gul Gid myub yeul laol  
 the person watch house. because Gi-myu elder

185 hit nghas khet nyul sait, zud chyud nyul  
 not willing show her reveal, aim deceive her

nbaib nus, fat shot sangt dab.  
 group relatives, harmed away only.

Id jil ntried hit daot daot gid daos daot Ad hmaob  
 since seek not get get way able get Miao

dub dlangb dub sid lud lit faot  
 the person spirit the person enchanter the head

gul changb ib lub sangt draik ceud ib  
 which chop one classifier away then sprout one

190 lub jiet, fait hit ntrail gul nws  
 classifier done, sort out not clear is because

ghad shit nad. nyul zaox draik traot pat yaot  
 what so. they then with other

kaok ngaot, ndros Gid myul yeul laol dlaod hit taik,  
 stratagem, with Gi-myu elder make agreement,

"des nad ciet khab cot ciet dib, dax bib  
 from now each do not touch each at all, come we

hik gof ntrail sangt, hit muf tyuk dros  
 speak cause clear away, not need deploy soldiers

195 *hib tieb, hik gof raot sangt dab".*  
as well, speak cause good away only.

*jil gul ghad Vaos shit dwt sieb, nyul zaox*  
thus was the Chinese not discouraged, they

*ndyuf sangt draik ndyuf yad ncheut daot baob*  
thought away then thought will like get know

*zid lit faot nid lud lit faot gul pat*  
the man head this the head which cut

*sangt draik zeuf jiex id vaik draot khod*  
away then able live that one covered at place

200 *dyul. viet pat yaot kaot kaod dut hit max, jias*  
what. but other schemes all not have, only

*mab lwd ngaox ncaif nid maol mal*  
take the young woman daughter this go buy

*ad sieb, dad liel nus daot daol dwd. nyul zaox*  
heart, presently enquire get track down. they

*draik kaod gof lwd ncail box Vaos drod*  
then coaxed cause the daughter woman Chinese return

*maol ndros Gid myub yeul laol rod ngax jil*  
go with Gi-myu elder watch house thus

205 *at zos daol dab.*  
make follow tracks only.

*Hit lix dangl, lwd box Vaos drod*  
not long finish, the woman Chinese returned

*dieb bik lwl zos Gid myub yeul laol ngax, ndros*  
around reach Gi-myu elder house, with

*Gid myub yeul laol niob at nyul dub rod*  
Gi-myu elder live make his the person watch

*ngax. des nid jil, laib box Vaos traot sieb*  
house. from now thus, the woman Chinese heartily

210 *ndros Gid myub yeul laol at yil nwx dies*  
with Gi-myu elder make family relation true

*dangl, nus lak hit nghas nus gul lub lit faot*  
finish, ask but not willing ask that the head

*at jiangt nad pat hit tlangk. zhas baob gul*  
why cut off not break. only know that

traot sieb vak yiuk ib ngax yil, hik lak  
 heartily look after one house family, never

hik dlok, hit ncheut hik ndros gyuf hnuv niaok dwd,  
 laugh at, not like accompany pass time folk,

215 ndlix gol Gid myub yeul laol laib sieb daok mak  
 cheer cause Gi-myu elder the heart soft

hxaok dit nyul.  
 come near to her.

ndrux ghwb lol, Gid myub yeul laol naf gul lwd  
 afterwards come, Gi-myu elder looked that the

box Vaos shaot ad sieb at yil nwx  
 woman Chinese gathered heart make family relation

dies dangl, nyul ndyuf, des nid shad Vaos  
 truly finish, he thought, from now race Chinese

220 cot hit daot ghad hmaob dangl, nzhit lak  
 touch not get the Miao finish, battle has

ndaok fad ndaok zaok dangl nad, zud  
 fought plenty fought enough finish so, purposely

hik khet lwd box Vaos jil dat, "bib ab  
 told the woman Chinese as follows, we two

jil nid hik ndros niob khab byul lak aib  
 families this together lived originally also very

raot las jiok, nws gul haot lad dleud nbat  
 good friends so it is, because boil the heart pig

225 daot gof ghangb paot jiet, shat hit bof  
 get stuck bottom pot completed, dip up not see

traot hlangd dlangb dab, maol keuk bib zid  
 for worship spirits only, went took our the

yeul dub paik ghad dlangb das sangt. at  
 man son cut open the stomach dead away. make

yaf dlangb dangl jil, lad yad mab mis  
 wrongly spirits finish thus, will need take your

xied hlud bib dub xied nad, sheud tyuk  
 life exchange our son life so, rise deploy

230 dros at dib ndux lol. gaot nad, gud  
 soldiers make revenge come. occasion this, I

ndaok mis nbaof nid Ad vaos lol baot xied  
 fight you many this Chinese come repay life

sangt dangl jil, gud ad sieb las zaok dab dies  
 away finish thus, my heart happy enough very

dangl. zhab gul ncheut fat shot gud sangt jil,  
 finish. if that like harm me away thus,

zhas muf keuk gud dud nggak dlib nid shaot  
 only need take my the small dog this collect

235 jiox leuk haid, draik dax ndaok jil, daot  
 carry gone remove, then come fight thus, get

gud ndaok das dangt dangl". ndrux gheb nid dangl  
 me fight dead done finish. after this finish

jil, Ad vaos zhab dax ndros bib bal dros, sub  
 thus, Chinese if come with us do battle, first

shaot ghat dlib ghak dlok jiox leuk, dad liel  
 collect dogs carry gone, presently

dax fat shot bib ghad hmaob, ndaok gul bib ghad  
 come harm us the Miao, fight that we the

240 hmaob sheud ad dlib sangt.  
 Miao arise soul away.

id jil, yil Hmaob yeub tieb yil Hmaob chib  
 hence, family Hmao-yeu add family Hmao-chi

cik draot cik zos nid, zhab dat jiex  
 generation to generation reach now, if kill stock

dat nbat, lud dleud xiex yad mab traot pat yaot  
 kill pig, the heart stock must give to other

hmaob chaob hmaob gok naox dab, yiuk jil ghak  
 relatives by marriage eat only, themselves thus the

245 dleud lix ndid hit yad naox. nws gul zheb  
 heart for ever not must eat. because recall

at laol mis nzhib shaot ndlas, Hmaob chib  
 old folk plural meet trouble Hmao-chi

Hmaob yeub hit naox dleut jiex jiok.  
 Hmao-yeu not eat heart stock so.

At laol max lol lut hik, "Ad vaos hit yob  
 old folk had classifier word say, "Chinese is not

*las, ad veb hit yob njaot". gul khab khet*  
friend, stone is not pillow". which teach show

250 *ndrux ghwb dub gyud mis.*  
after the younger brothers plural.

*Bib zaib yeul laol bid daos hik saok dangl.*  
Bi-zai elder story speak ended finish.



**M205**  
**The descendants of the Elder Gi-myu.**

***Told by Wang Tien-chun.***

**Notes**

This is a prose narrative found only in Document N (no. 19, page 419).

**Title.** The name "Gid myub" is printed as "Git myut", and the expression "dub jil" as "dul jil".

**Line 13.** The text reads, "hñub ngguk gul ...", which can only mean "on the small day that ...", which makes little sense. The phrase should probably be, "hñub nad gul ..." which would mean, "On this day that ..."

**Line 23.** The printed text contains the word "shied" which cannot be correct. In the Latinized writing of Miao it is assumed that whenever the sound "sh" is followed by the vowel "i" the pronunciation of the former is modified from "sh" to "x". Thus there can be no such word as "shied", it would have to be written "xied". In fact the required word contains no "i" and its tone letter is "t", that is "shet", meaning something which is due to someone, like rent, or, in this case, the offering due to the ancestors.

**Line 32.** The expression "lol xied", "content", is printed "lol sieb".

**Line 51.** The word "pait", meaning "to spit", is printed "Pit".

**Line 71.** The expression "hik riek", "to join together" is printed "nik riek", and the word "sheuf", "to win" is printed "shuf".

**Lines 71 and 72.** The nine words, "ndraok hit sheuf. Ad vaos hit ndrol chad dek" are printed twice, clearly a case of dittography.

**Line 92.** The word "dek", "to fashion", is printed "dik".

**Line 109.** As in line 22, the word printed in the text "shied" cannot be correct. Here the word required is "xied" meaning "ripe" or "fully developed", and in the present context, "fully conversant with".

**Line 114.** The "a" in the word "at", "to make", has been lost in the printing.

**Line 126.** The word "gud", "I", is printed "gad".

**Line 128.** The printed text has omitted the word "hit", "not".

**Line 178.** Here the word "njial" is printed "njax", and in line 181, "njat".

**Line 182.** The expression "dab zhif vaif", "secretly", is printed "dab zhuf Vaif".

**Line 190.** The word "fait", "to sort out" is printed "fat".

**Line 200.** The Word "max", "to have", is missing from the printed text.

**Line 211.** The second "nus", "to ask", in this line is printed "hus".

**Line 221.** The word "fad", "plenty", is printed "faod".

**Line 229.** Twice in this line and twice in line 132 the word "xied", "life", is printed "shied".

**Line 240.** A footnote explains that the expression, "sheud ad dlib sangt", literally, "arise soul away", means "to fear that the soul may be parted from the body".

**Line 211.** A long footnote reads as follows:

*Bib zaib yeul laol gul hmaob yuel, Gid myub yeul laol*  
Bi-zai elder was Hmao-yeu, Gi-myu elder

*gul hmaob chib, yeul jiox bit khaot das leuf dangl,*  
was Hmao-chi, Man Jio-bi-khao dead gone finish,

*Gid myub yeul laol zos Bib zaib yeul laol ghwb*  
Gi-myu elder followed Bi-zai elder after

*maol ntried hxet lol yius vangt dib ndut. cwd*  
went seek lead come nurture environs. please

*naf zox bid daof gul at yeul Wang Da lu hxut*  
look the story which grandfather Wang Da-lu sang

*traot nyul ncaif vaod Yang ya go saot hik,*  
for his daughter husband Yang Ya-go wrote say,

*Gid myub yeul laol ndros Bib zaib yeul laol lwb*  
Gi-myu elder with Bi-zai elder classifier

*ntried lwb id baob ntrait dangl.*  
seek classifier that one know clearly finish.

*nws gul faid ntrait dwd nwb nzit, Gid myub*  
concerning separate clearly people names, Gi-myu

*yeul laol nyul vaif jil nzit Gid zib yeul laol,*  
elder his father thus name Gi-zi elder,

*yeul jiox bit-kaot, hak zid gul ndros yeul*  
man Jio-bi-kao, and the man who with man

*jiox bit kaot dub Gid myub yeul laol lwb nbaib*  
Jio-bi-kao son Gi-myu elder classifier group

*lwb maol yius vangt dib ndut gul Bib zaib*  
classifier went nurture environs was Bi-zai

*yeul laol, hmaob yeub, zid gul ndros At vaos at*  
elder, Hmao-yeu, the man who with Chinese make

<i>gat raob</i>	<i>nad</i>	<i>haot</i>	<i>dleud</i>	<i>gof</i>	<i>ghangb</i>	<i>paot</i>
vegetables	therefore	boil	heart	stick	bottom	pot

<i>jiet.</i>	<i>(zid</i>	<i>hmaob yeul).</i>
completed.	(the man	Hmao-yeu).

"The Elder Bi-zai was Hmao-yeu, while the Elder Gi-myu was Hmao-chi. When the Man Jio-bi-kao died the Elder Gi-myu succeeded the Elder Bi-zai in going to seek and lead the people and in securing their territory. Please see the story which Mr. Wang Da-lu sang for his daughter's husband, Yang Ya-go, to write down, for clarification. It tells how the Elder Gi-myu and the Elder Bi-zai went in search of one another.

In the matter of distinguishing people's names, the father of the Elder Gi-myu was called 'the Elder Gi-zi, the Man Jio-bi-kao'. The person who, with the Man Jio-bi-kao's son, the Elder Gi-myu, two groups together, went to secure the territory, was the Elder Bi-zai, that is Hmao-yeu. Hmao-yeu was also the person who, in preparing dishes for the Chinese, had the pig's heart stick to the bottom of the boiling pot".

This note is singularly unhelpful. The statement that, according to Wang Da-lu, the Elder Gi-myu and the Elder Bi-zai went in search of one another is simply wrong. What Wang Da-lu said was that the Elder Gi-myu went in search of the Elder Gi-zi, and in this section of the story the Elder Bi-zai had not been mentioned at all. Moreover, Wang Da-lu's story makes the assertion that the Elders Gi-zi and Gi-myu were father and son, virtually impossible, for if that were the case, there would have been no need for one to go in search of the other since they would have been living under the same roof, and their relationship would certainly not have been described as,

"Two comrades and friends well matched,  
Good companions indeed,"

M206

†<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.                      Λ<sub>8</sub>                      C<sup>r</sup>                      I<sup>'u</sup>.  
Zie-gha-lao    descendants.    Yang    Zhi    sang.

---

CT<sup>u</sup>                      T<sub>11</sub>                      J<sup>'</sup> J<sub>5</sub>                      T<sub>11</sub>,  
sky    came together    beginning    came together,

C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>n</sup>                      T<sub>11</sub>                      T<sup>"</sup>                      T<sup>o</sup>                      C<sup>'nc</sup>,  
thus    was    earth    came together    to    ranges    place,

C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sub>u</sub>                      CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>                      T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup>                      †<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      T<sup>"</sup>                      T<sup>"</sup>,  
thus    was    world    people    Zie-gha-lao    arrived    at,

T<sup>"</sup>                      CT<sub>8</sub> L<sup>n</sup> D<sub>o</sub>,                      CT<sub>u</sub> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub>                      J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup>                      Y<sup>"</sup>.  
at    Ndrang-li-mo,    Ntu-na-yi-mo    edge    water.

5 CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>                      T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup>                      T<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> D<sub>u</sub>                      J<sup>u</sup>                      CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>,  
world    people    ordinary people    filled    world,

C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> D<sub>u</sub>                      C<sub>n</sub>                      Y<sup>-</sup>                      C<sup>J</sup><sup>o</sup>                      Λ<sub>1</sub>.  
thus    was    common folk    thus    made    multitude    oh.

C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sub>u</sub>                      CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>                      T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup>                      †<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>nc</sup>  
thus    was    world    people    Zie-gha-lao    thus    great

T<sup>u</sup> L<sup>"</sup> S<sup>'</sup>,  
sage,

C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sub>u</sub>                      †<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>"</sup> C†<sup>r</sup>.  
thus    was    Zie-gha-lao    famous.

C<sub>n</sub>                      J<sub>u</sub>                      †<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      J<sup>"</sup>                      J<sup>"</sup> C<sup>J</sup><sup>"</sup>                      C<sub>n</sub>,  
thus    was    Zie-gha-lao    know    scheme    thus,

10 †<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      L̄                      J<sup>'-</sup> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>                      T<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> D<sub>u</sub>  
Zie-gha-lao    will    teach    world    ordinary people

J<sub>o</sub>                      Y<sup>-</sup>                      J<sup>"</sup>,  
cause    make    farm,

L̄                      J<sup>'-</sup>                      C<sub>n</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> D<sub>u</sub>                      J<sub>o</sub>                      Y<sup>-</sup>                      L<sub>11</sub>                      C<sub>n</sub>.  
will    teach    thus    common folk    cause    make    till    thus.

D<sup>-</sup>                      'C<sup>u</sup>                      C<sub>n</sub>                      †<sup>2</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub>                      D<sub>8</sub>                      CT<sub>-</sub>,  
there was    day    thus    Zie-gha-lao    did    drive,

CT<sub>1</sub> C<sup>~</sup> Y'' C<sup>~</sup> T<sub>3</sub> CT<sub>3</sub> T'' L<sup>nc</sup> Λ<sub>1</sub>,  
 drive water buffalo went to level fields oh,

D<sub>8</sub> T'' V<sub>3</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>3</sub> T'' CT<sup>u</sup>  
 did level rice fields gathered together at edge

Y'',  
 water,

15 D<sub>8</sub> T'' V<sub>3</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> Δ CT<sup>n</sup> T'' CT<sub>1</sub> CT<sub>3</sub>.  
 did level rice fields flat long in midst plain.

t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>8</sub> C<sup>o</sup> Y'' D<sup>n</sup> S<sup>nc</sup> L<sub>o</sub> Λ<sub>~</sub>  
 Zie-gha-lao did set water clear come nourish

L<sup>nc</sup> C<sup>o</sup> C<sub>n</sub>,  
 fields wet thus,

D<sub>8</sub> C<sup>o</sup> Y'' J<sup>-</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>~</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> CT<sup>r</sup>.  
 did set water running nourish fields dry.

t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>8</sub> CT<sub>1</sub> C<sup>~</sup> Y'' C<sup>~</sup> T<sub>3</sub> D'' T<sub>11</sub> C<sup>r</sup>  
 Zie-gha-lao did drive water buffalo went drain

C<sub>n</sub>,  
 thus,

D<sub>8</sub> T<sub>11</sub> CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>nc</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> 'D'' J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>n</sub>  
 did drain Ndu-na-yi-mo great river Hmao-shi thus

T<sup>u</sup> Δ Λ<sub>..</sub>  
 the flat land oh.

20 t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>8</sub> CT<sub>1</sub> C<sup>~</sup> V<sub>8</sub> C<sup>no</sup> L<sup>nc</sup> CT<sup>r</sup>,  
 Zie-gha-lao did drive ox yellow plough fields dry,

D<sub>8</sub> CT<sub>1</sub> C<sup>~</sup> Y'' C<sup>~</sup> T<sub>3</sub> C<sup>no</sup> L<sup>nc</sup> C<sup>o</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
 did drive water buffalo plough fields wet thus.

t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>8</sub> CT<sub>1</sub> C<sup>~</sup> V<sub>8</sub> I' L<sup>nc</sup> CT<sup>r</sup>,  
 Zie-gha-lao did drive ox yellow harrow fields dry,

D<sub>8</sub> I' L<sup>nc</sup> CT<sup>r</sup> C<sup>o</sup> J<sup>n</sup> T<sup>-</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
 did harrow fields dry turned flat thus.

$\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{D}_8$      $\text{CJ}_-$      $\text{C}^{\sim} \text{Y}'' \text{C}^{\sim} \text{T}_3$        $\text{I}'$   
 Zie-gha-lao    did    drive    water buffalo    harrow

$\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$        $\text{E}^{\text{p}}$ ,  
 fields    wet,

25  $\text{D}_8$        $\text{I}'$        $\text{T}^{\text{nc}} \text{T}^{\text{u}}$        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_3 \text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{T}^-$        $\text{J}^{\delta}$   
 did    harrow    level    exceedingly flat    bottom

$\text{V}^{\delta} \text{t}^{\text{u}}$                        $\Lambda_-$ .  
 large flat basket    oh.

$\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{D}_8$      $\text{CJ}_-$      $\text{C}^{\sim} \text{Ct}'^{\text{r}}$      $\text{J}_0$        $\text{T}_n$        $\text{Y}''$ ,  
 Zie-gha-lao    did    drive    camels    cause    cross    water,

$\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{D}_8$      $\text{CJ}_-$      $\text{C}^{\sim} \text{Ct}'$      $\text{C}^{\text{i}}$        $\text{C}^{\delta}$        $\text{J}''$ .  
 Zie-gha-lao    did    drive    camels    carry    seed    corn.

$\text{C}^{\sim} \text{Ct}'^{\text{r}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$        $\text{E}^{\text{no}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$        $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 camels    not    plough    land    oh,

$\text{E}_n$        $\text{J}_u$      $\text{C}^{\sim} \text{Ct}'$        $\text{CT}_0$        $\text{C}^{\text{i}}$        $\text{CT}^{\delta}$        $\text{E}_n$ .  
 thus    was    camels    together    carry    loads    thus.

30  $\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{D}_8$      $\text{E}_{\text{no}}$      $\text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{Z}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{T}''$        $\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{CJ}'^-$      $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 Zie-gha-lao    did    plant    millet    in    fields    dry    oh,

$\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{D}_8$      $\text{E}_{\text{no}}$      $\text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{C}\Delta_{\text{H}}$      $\text{t}^{\text{r}} \text{E}_{\text{no}}$   $\text{J}^- \text{t}^-$      $\text{T}''$        $\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$   
 Zie-gha-lao    did    plant                      rice                      in    fields

$\text{E}^{\text{p}}$        $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 wet    thus,

$\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{D}_8$      $\text{T}'''$        $\text{J}''$        $\text{T}'''$        $\text{J}^{\circ}$        $\text{T}''$        $\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$   
 Zie-gha-lao    did    sow    wheat    sow    barley    in    fields

$\text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{E}_n$ .  
 arable thus.

$\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{E}_n$        $\text{J}''$        $\text{T}^-$        $\text{J}''$        $\text{Ct}^-$        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$        $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 Zie-gha-lao    thus    corn    came    corn    green    land    oh,

$\text{D}_8$        $\text{Ct}^-$        $\text{C}_n$        $\text{D}^{\text{n}} \text{S}^{\text{nc}}$        $\text{S}_3$      $\text{J}^- \text{Ct}'$      $\Lambda_-$ .  
 did    green    connector    exceedingly    like    moss    oh.

35  $\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$        $\text{J}''$        $\text{Z}''$        $\text{E}_n$        $\text{Ct}''$        $\text{T}^{\circ}$ ,  
 Zie-gha-lao    corn    good    thus    cover    all parts,

L<sub>11</sub> 3<sup>''</sup> C<sub>n</sub> C<sup>''</sup> t<sup>''</sup>.  
crops good thus cover every place.

t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> 3<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> Δ J<sup>r</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
Zie-gha-lao millet grew high waist oh,

CΔ<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sub>11</sub> t<sup>c</sup> C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>-</sup> t<sup>r</sup> 6<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sub>o</sub>.  
rice grew high girdle grew high arm pit.

CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>''</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>'p</sup> ɔ<sup>p</sup>,  
sky get sky constantly,

40 t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>''</sup> J̄ C<sub>n</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> T<sup>o</sup>,  
Zie-gha-lao thus corn ripen thus go to all parts,

L<sub>11</sub> J̄ C<sub>n</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> t<sup>''</sup>.  
crops ripen thus go to every place.

t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> ɔ<sub>z</sub> J<sup>''</sup> J<sup>''</sup> J<sup>''</sup> L<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>o</sub> J̄<sup>u</sup>  
Zie-gha-lao did gather corn gather crops filled

J<sup>p</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
environs thus.

t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> C<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>z</sub> ɔ<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
Zie-gha-lao thus did take oh,

ɔ<sub>z</sub> ɔ<sup>-</sup> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> 3<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>z</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
did take millet come prepare yeast oh,

45 ɔ<sub>z</sub> ɔ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sub>-</sub> L<sub>o</sub> T<sup>''</sup> C̄<sup>nc</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
did take darnel come ferment wine thus.

t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> ɔ<sub>z</sub> CΔ<sup>b</sup> C<sup>p</sup> J<sup>b</sup> J<sup>-</sup> 3<sub>n</sub> J<sup>r</sup>  
Zie-gha-lao did carry staff slender together

C<sub>n</sub> V<sub>z</sub> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
connector yellow oh,

t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> ɔ<sub>z</sub> CΔ<sub>c</sub> 3<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> 3<sub>-</sub> T<sup>u</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>o</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
Zie-gha-lao did pound herbs wild the residue thus.

t<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>11</sub> ɔ<sub>z</sub> C<sup>'nc</sup> T<sub>o</sub> T<sup>''</sup> T<sup>u</sup> ɔ<sup>o</sup> T<sup>u</sup>  
Zie-gha-lao did take administer to the sick the

Ct<sub>z</sub> t<sup>''</sup> L<sup>b</sup> t<sup>''</sup> C<sub>n</sub>,  
ill each person well thus,

t̃ J̃ L<sub>u</sub>      ɔ̃      ɛ' <sub>nc</sub>      T<sub>o</sub>      T'' T<sup>u</sup>      ɔ°      T<sup>u</sup>  
 Zie-gha-lao    did    take    administer    to    the    sick    the

Ct̃      t'      L'      T'      ʌ.  
 ill    each    person    recovered    oh.

50 CT<sup>u</sup>    T''    CT<sup>u</sup>      T'ʔ ɔʔ,  
 sky    get    sky    constantly,

CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T' C'      T<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>u</sub>      J''    ʌ.,  
 world    people    ordinary people    knew    oh,

ɛ<sub>n</sub>      ɔ<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>u</sub>      ɛ<sup>no</sup>    ɛ<sub>n</sub>,  
 thus    was    common folk    used    thus,

ɔ̃    ɛ<sup>no</sup>    ɛ<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>n</sup>    ɔ<sub>u</sub>      ɛ̃      ʒ''    J̃ ʒ<sub>u</sub>    Ct̃. T''  
 did    use    nine    the    ten    kinds    herbs    wild    for

ɔ°,  
 sickness,

ɔ̃    J''    ɛ<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>n</sup>    ɔ<sub>u</sub>      ɛ̃      ʒ''    J̃ ʒ<sub>u</sub>    ɔ<sub>u</sub> T''  
 did    know    nine    the    ten    kinds    herbs    wild    for

Ct̃      ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 illness    thus.

55 ɛ<sub>n</sub>      ɔ<sub>u</sub>      ɛ̃ J̃ ɔ°    T''' V<sub>u</sub>      Ċ      T̃'.  
 thus    was    origin    from    here    repeated.

ɔ̃      t̃<sub>o</sub>      C̃      ɛ<sup>no</sup>    T<sup>n</sup>    C'      ɓ<sup>n</sup>    ɛ<sub>n</sub>,  
 did    reach    snake    bring    the    horse    month    thus,

t̃ J̃ L<sub>u</sub>      ɛ<sub>n</sub>    J''      Ct̃      ɔ<sup>n</sup> S<sup>nc</sup>      C<sup>no</sup>  
 Zie-gha-lao    thus    corn    green    exceedingly    situated

L<sup>nc</sup>      T<sup>n</sup>,  
 fields    land,

t̃<sup>nc</sup> J̃ L<sub>u</sub>      ɛ<sub>n</sub>    J''      Ct̃      ɔ<sup>n</sup> S<sup>nc</sup>      C<sup>no</sup>  
 Zie-gha-lao    thus    corn    green    exceedingly    situated

L<sup>nc</sup>      ɛ'<sup>nc</sup>    ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 fields    place    thus.

CT<sup>u</sup>    T''    CT<sup>u</sup>      T'ʔ ɔʔ,  
 sky    get    sky    constantly,



60 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄌𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
Zie-gha-lao corn green exceedingly thus did vex,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
vexed Ruling Race plural days,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
that Ruling Race raised heart black oh,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌.  
will gnaw Zie-gha-lao's bones "go-go" thus.

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
rulers arrived rulers land so rulers arrived,

65 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
race came race land so race came,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
Ruling Race arrived Cai-sie-mi-fu-di,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌.  
will drive Zie-gha-lao flee going.

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
Zie-gha-lao did leave oh,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
did leave corn green exceedingly in fields land,

70 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
did leave corn green exceedingly in fields place.

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
Zie-gha-lao did leave oh,

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌.  
did leave corn leave crops in midst environs.

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌.  
Zie-gha-lao gathered descendants fled going.

𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌,  
Ndu-na-yi-mo banks wide oh,

- 75 CT<sup>v</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> T<sub>n</sub> ɓ<sup>-</sup> Š̌,  
Ndu-na-yi crossed over rope yarn,
- C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub> T<sub>n</sub> ɓ<sup>-</sup> Cɛ<sup>nm</sup> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
Na-yi-mo crossed over rope bamboo strips thus.
- CT<sup>v</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɛ<sub>s</sub> Cɔ<sup>o</sup> Cɬ<sup>v</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
Ndu-na-yi crossed boat flat oh,
- C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub> ɛ<sub>s</sub> Cɔ<sup>o</sup> L<sub>u</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
Na-yi-mo crossed boat keeled thus.
- Cɔ<sup>o</sup> Cɬ<sup>v</sup> CT<sup>δ</sup> ɟ<sup>'n</sup> Λ<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
boat flat floated lightly oh,
- 80 ɛ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub> Cɔ<sup>o</sup> L<sub>u</sub> T<sub>o</sub> ɟ<sup>'n</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
thus was boat keeled sank deep thus.
- Cɔ<sup>o</sup> Cɬ<sup>v</sup> Cɔ<sup>o</sup> ɛ<sub>s</sub> Cɛ<sup>ʔ</sup>,  
boat flat boat crossed straight,
- Cɔ<sup>o</sup> L<sub>u</sub> Cɔ<sup>o</sup> ɛ<sub>s</sub> T<sub>u</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
boat keeled boat crossed crooked thus.
- ɔ<sub>ʒ</sub> ɛ<sub>s</sub> ɬ<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sup>-</sup> L<sub>n</sub> T<sup>v</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> T<sup>n</sup> ɛ<sub>n</sub>,  
did cross Zie-gha-lao descendants,
- ɓ<sub>-</sub> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> Cɔ<sub>s</sub> T<sub>n</sub> L<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sup>n</sup>.  
posterity cross over go.
- 85 ɔ<sub>ʒ</sub> T<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sup>r</sup> ɛ<sup>no</sup> Δ<sup>-</sup>,  
did cross over so go to,
- ɔ<sub>ʒ</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>v</sup> Cɛ<sup>r</sup> S<sup>δ</sup> ɛ<sup>n</sup> ɛ<sup>δ</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
did go to Ndu-nzhi south oh,
- ɔ<sub>ʒ</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> S<sup>n</sup> Cɛ<sup>'δ</sup> L<sub>ɛ</sub> ɟ<sup>ʔ</sup> ɟ<sup>ʔ</sup> CΔ<sup>ʔ</sup> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
did go to Sao-nchang gone Bw-bw borders thus.
- ɛ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sup>v</sup> Cɬ<sub>-</sub>.  
thus ended.

**M206**  
**The descendants of Zie-gha-lao.**

*Sung by Yang Zhi.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 4, page 8), Document E', part only, (no. 4, page 8), Document E (no. 4 page 8), Document K (no. 4 page 16), Document L (no. 11, page 35), and Document N (no 23, page 442).

**Title.** The title adopted is that in Document E and subsequent documents. Document A has the name 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 only.

**Lines 3 and 4.** The various documents run these two together into a single cumbersome line. By simply repeating 𐄎𐄌 at the beginning of line 4 they become a balanced couplet of eleven syllables each.

**Line 5.** Document K omits 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌. Document L restores 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 but omits 𐄎𐄌. Document N follows Document L, but misreads the 𐄎𐄌 as 𐄎𐄌.

**Line 7.** Documents E, K, L and N change "...𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌..." to "...𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌..."

**Line 8.** Document E' omits this line altogether. Document N misspells the word "nzit" (𐄎𐄌𐄌) as "nait".

**Line 10.** Document A reads 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌 instead of 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌.

**Line 11.** Document A alone retains the 𐄎𐄌 after the word 𐄎𐄌. Documents L and N omit the initial 𐄎𐄌.

**Line 13.** Document N omits "niux aob", (𐄎𐄌𐄌).

**Line 14.** Document A inserts another 𐄎𐄌 after 𐄎𐄌. In different documents the word 𐄎𐄌 is variously written, 𐄎𐄌, 𐄎𐄌 and "zieb".

**Line 15.** Documents A and L insert another 𐄎𐄌 before 𐄎𐄌.

**Line 16.** Document A omits 𐄎𐄌. Later documents confuse the final words 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌, omitting one or other of them.

**Line 17.** Document A reads 𐄎𐄌 '𐄎𐄌. Document E and subsequent documents change it to 𐄎𐄌 𐄎𐄌. The meaning is the same.

**Line 18.** This and the following line are omitted in Document A.

**Line 22.** In Document A 𐰃' is written 𐰃'.

**Line 30.** Here and in succeeding lines Document L has 𐰇𐰢 instead of 𐰇𐰢. This is followed by Document N, "ndlit" instead of "ndliet".

**Line 31.** Documents L and N omit 𐰃 𐰇 𐰢 𐰃.

**Line 32.** Document N has changed 𐰢 𐰇 𐰢 to "draot ndlaif liex", i.e. "in the midst of the field".

**Line 39.** In Document L lines 39 to 49 inclusive are missing. This is a case of haplography since lines 39 and 50 are identical.

**Line 40.** After the word "shied", (𐰢) Document N inserts, "gik bud draob bud hxwx", that is, "filled the mountains and filled the ranges". This addition cannot be original since it completely destroys the parallelism and balance of the whole passage.

**Line 41.** Document E misread the text and substituted 𐰃' for 𐰃'. The error was repeated in Documents K and N. In the latter the word appears as "zis" that is, 𐰃.

**Line 44.** This line is omitted in Document E and by Documents K and N.

**Line 46.** Document A omits 𐰢 𐰢.

**Line 61.** This line ends with the word 𐰃', "days", while line 62 begins with the word 𐰢, which in this context means "that" or "so that". This gives a perfectly straightforward meaning to the two lines. Unfortunately in the earlier documents A and E, where the songs are not written out in lines but as though they were continuous prose, the comma is misplaced, coming after 𐰢 instead of after 𐰃', thus attaching 𐰢 to the end of line 60 and creating a nonsense. In Document K 𐰢 has been changed to 𐰢 so the line reads, "Vexed the Ruling Race 𐰃 𐰢", that is "stars", which is also a nonsense. However a note in parenthesis in the text explains that here "stars" mean "eyes"! Document L follows Document K as does Document N, but without the explanation.

**Lines 75 and 77.** Document L followed by Document N uses the full name of the river, that is adds a 𐰢 at the end. This upsets the balance of the lines.

**Lines 77 and 79.** A note in Chinese in Documents K and L explains that 𐰇𐰢 𐰃' is a raft, and 𐰇𐰢 𐰢 is a boat.

**Line 83.** In all the documents lines 83 and 84 are run together as a single long line. The balance is better preserved by making them two lines.

**Line 87.** Document A ends at line 86 right at the bottom of a page. Whether the writer omitted line 87 because it was not in the manuscript he was copying, or whether he did not think it was worth starting a new page with this odd line, is a matter for conjecture. This line was not in the version of the song as collected by Lu Xing-fu but it is found in Document E,

and so must have been present in the source that Yang Yung-xing was using. However, he was not happy with it, for four years later, when he was compiling Document K, he deliberately altered the text to read: Ƨ̃ Δ<sup>-</sup> S<sup>δ</sup> Ƨ<sup>^</sup> Ƨ<sup>̃</sup>, L<sub>ε</sub> Ƨ<sup>ˆ</sup> Ƨ<sup>ˆ</sup> CΔ<sup>ˆ</sup> Ƨ<sub>n</sub>. . "They went south to the borders of Bw-bw." This reading is repeated in Documents L and N, but is obviously secondary.

M207

ʈ⁻ ʈ⁻ L<sub>u</sub>      Cʈ<sup>u</sup>.  
Zie-gha-lao    song.

L<sub>u</sub>    J<sub>h6</sub> ʈ<sub>u</sub>      S<sub>u</sub>.  
Lu Xing-fu    wrote.

CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ʰ</sup> C<sup>ʰ</sup>    ʈ<sub>n</sub>    ʈ⁻ ʈ⁻ L<sub>u</sub>    ʈ⁻ C<sup>nc</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> ʈ<sup>u</sup> S<sup>i</sup>,  
world    people    thus    Zie-gha-lao    great    sage,

CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ʰ</sup> C<sup>ʰ</sup>    ʈ<sub>n</sub>    ʈ⁻ ʈ⁻ L<sub>u</sub>    ʈ⁻ C<sup>nc</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> Cʈ<sup>r</sup>.  
world    people    thus    Zie-gha-lao    great    famous.

ɔ-            'C<sup>u</sup>    ʈ<sub>n</sub>    ʈ⁻ ʈ⁻ L<sub>u</sub>    Cʈ<sub>ʰ</sub>    ʈ<sup>u</sup>    L<sup>nc</sup>,  
there was    day    thus    Zie-gha-lao    went level    fields,

ɔ<sub>u</sub>        ʈ<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>u</sup>            V<sub>ʰ</sub>            CΔ<sup>nc</sup>            V<sub>ʰ</sub>            Δ̄ Cʈ<sup>n</sup>  
did    level    get    rice fields    smooth    rice fields    long

T<sup>u</sup>    Cʈ<sub>u</sub>    Cʈ<sub>ʰ</sub>,  
in    midst    plain,

5 ɔ<sub>u</sub>        ʈ<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>u</sup>            V<sub>ʰ</sub> L<sup>nc</sup>            V<sub>ʰ</sub>            ʈ<sup>n</sup> ʈ<sub>ʰ</sub>  
did    level    get    rice fields    rice fields    gathered

Cʈ<sup>u</sup>    Y<sup>u</sup>.  
edge    water.

ɔ-            'C<sup>u</sup>    ʈ<sub>n</sub>    ʈ⁻ ʈ⁻ L<sub>u</sub>    ɔ<sub>u</sub>    Cʈ<sub>u</sub>    C<sup>u</sup>  
there was    day    thus    Zie-gha-lao    did    drive    cattle

V<sub>ʰ</sub>            C<sup>u</sup>    T<sub>ʰ</sub>    Cʈ<sub>ʰ</sub>    ʈ<sup>u</sup>    L<sup>nc</sup>.  
yellow    cattle    slow    went    harrow    fields.

ɔ<sub>u</sub>    ʈ<sup>o</sup>    Y<sup>u</sup>    ɔ<sup>n</sup> S<sup>nc</sup>    Λ<sub>u</sub>    L<sup>nc</sup>    ʈ<sup>o</sup>    ʈ<sub>n</sub>,  
did    set    water    clear    nourish    fields    wet    thus,

ɔ<sub>u</sub>    ʈ<sup>o</sup>    Y<sup>u</sup>    Y<sup>-</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup>    Λ<sub>u</sub>    L<sup>nc</sup>    Cʈ<sup>u</sup>.  
did    set    water    streams    nourish    fields    dry.

ɔ<sub>u</sub>    ʈ<sub>no</sub>    CΔ<sup>nc</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub> ʈ⁻ ʈ⁻ T<sup>u</sup>    L<sup>nc</sup>    ʈ<sup>o</sup>    ʈ<sub>n</sub>,  
did    plant            rice            in    fields    wet    thus,

10 ɔ<sub>u</sub>    T<sup>u</sup>            ʈ<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>u</sup>            ɔ<sup>o</sup>    T<sup>u</sup>    L<sup>nc</sup>    Cʈ<sup>u</sup>.  
did    put in    wheat    put in    barley    in    fields    dry.

ᵛᵛ did reach snake bring the horse month thus,

ᵛᵛ Zie-gha-lao corn green exceedingly situated fields

ᵛᵛ,  
land,

ᵛᵛ thus was corn green exceedingly situated fields

ᵛᵛ.  
place thus.

ᵛᵛ Zie-gha-lao corn green exceedingly thus did vex,

15 ᵛᵛ vexed Ruling Race plural days,

ᵛᵛ that Ruling Race raised heart black.

ᵛᵛ Ruling Race will cross over come seize,

ᵛᵛ seize Zie-gha-lao corn green exceedingly situated

ᵛᵛ,  
fields land,

ᵛᵛ will seize Zie-gha-lao corn green exceedingly

ᵛᵛ.  
situated fields place.

20 ᵛᵛ Race came Race land so Race came,

ᵛᵛ Rulers arrived Rulers land so Rulers arrived,

ᵛᵛ Ruling Race arrived Cai-sie-mi-fu-di.

$\text{L}_n$        $\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_n$        $\text{CT}_2$        $\text{T}^n$        $\text{T}''$ ,  
 thus    Zie-gha-lao    resist    not    get,

$\text{C}_-$      $\text{I}'_2$        $\text{T}^v \Lambda_n \text{T}^v \text{C}_n$      $\text{b}_- \Lambda_n \text{J}^n \text{CJ}_2$      $\text{J}^{\text{b}} \text{L}^n$      $\text{D}''$ .  
 did    lead    descendants    posterity    fled    gone.

25  $\text{CJ}^\circ$      $\text{C}\text{C}^v$      $\text{CJ}^\circ$      $\text{C}_2$        $\text{C}\text{C}^{\text{b}}$ ,  
 boat    flat    boat    cross    straight,

$\text{CJ}^\circ$        $\text{L}_v$        $\text{CJ}^\circ$        $\text{C}_2$        $\text{T}_v$ .  
 boat    keeled    boat    cross    crooked.

$\text{D}_-$        $\text{C}_2$        $\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_n$        $\text{T}^v \Lambda_n \text{T}^n \text{C}_n$ ,  
 did    cross    Zie-gha-lao    descendants,

$\text{b}_- \Lambda_n \text{J}^n \text{CJ}_2$        $\text{T}_n \text{L}^n$        $\text{D}''$ ,  
 posterity      cross over    go,

$\text{D}_-$        $\text{T}_n$        $\text{J}^- \bar{\Delta}'$        $\text{J}^r \text{C}^\infty$        $\Delta^-$ ,  
 did    cross over    directly    so      go to,

30  $\Delta^-$        $\text{CT}^v \text{C}\text{C}^r$      $\text{S}^{\delta} \text{C}^n \bar{\text{C}}'$ .  
 go to    Ndu-nzhi    south.

$\text{I}'^v$        $\text{T}'''$        $\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_n$        $\text{T}^v \Lambda_n \text{T}^v \text{C}_n$      $\text{b}_- \Lambda_n \text{J}^n \text{CJ}_2$      $\text{T}^v \text{T}^v$   
 sung    for    Zie-gha-lao    descendants    posterity    all

$\text{C}^2$ ,  
 recall,

$\text{I}'^v$        $\text{T}'''$        $\text{t}^{\text{f}} \text{J}^- \text{L}_n$        $\text{T}^v \Lambda_n \text{T}^v \text{C}_n$      $\text{b}_- \Lambda_n \text{J}^n \text{CJ}_2$      $\text{T}^v \text{T}^v$   
 sung    for    Zie-gha-lao    descendants    posterity    all

$\text{C}\text{C}^\infty$ .  
 remember.



**M207**  
**The song of Zie-gha-lao.**

***Collected by Lu Xing-fu.***

**Notes**

This version of the song of Zie-gha-lao is found in Document D (no. 2, page 1). Throughout the manuscript there are many minor errors in the writing, in particular the name 𐏃𐏃𐏃 appears as 𐏃𐏃𐏃. These errors have been corrected in the present transcription.

**Line 2.** The text reads, 𐏃𐏃𐏃, "giver of names", but clearly, it should read, 𐏃𐏃𐏃, "the famous one", as in Yang Zhi's version.

**Lines 25 and 26.** In the manuscript these have been confused and reduced to a single line that states that the keeled boats went straight across the river. This is something which they could not do, so the text has been restored by comparison with Yang Zhi's version.

M211

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}.$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder.  
 $\Lambda_{\text{z}} \text{ɕ}^f \quad \text{I}^{\text{u}}.$   
 Yang Zhi sang.

$\text{CT}^u \quad \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \bar{\text{ɕ}}' \text{ɕ}_o \quad \text{L}_{\text{u}},$   
 sky came together beginning came together,

$\text{T}^n \quad \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{T}'' \quad \text{T}^o \quad \text{ɕ}^{\text{u}},$   
 earth came together to ranges place,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{T}''$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder came together to

$\text{C}\Delta^o \text{ɕ}^{\text{u}} \Delta_{\text{c}} \text{T}^n,$   
 Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di,

$\text{T}'' \quad \text{C}\text{ɕ}^f \text{ɕ}_n \text{L}_n, \quad \text{C}\text{T}_{\text{z}} \quad \text{L}^n \text{ɕ}_o, \quad \text{L}^u \text{L}_{\text{u}} \text{ɕ}^u.$   
 To Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo Lu-lao-gu.

5  $\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}} \text{T}^n \quad \text{T}^{\text{b}} \text{C}^{\text{b}} \quad \text{ɕ}^{\text{r}} \text{C}^{\text{nc}}$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder were world people great

$\text{T}^u \text{ɕ}'' \text{ɕ}^{\text{u}},$   
 sages,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{T}^u \text{T}_{\text{c}} \text{C}\text{ɕ}^f,$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder were famous ones,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}} \text{T}^n \quad \text{T}^{\text{b}} \text{C}^{\text{b}}$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder were world people

$\text{T}^u \text{C}\text{ɕ} \text{T}^o.$   
 generals.

$\text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \bar{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}^f \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{T}^o \quad \text{C}\Delta^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}},$   
 thus was who made soldiers fierce oh,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}} \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{T}^o \quad \text{C}\Delta^u.$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder made soldiers fierce.

10  $\bar{\text{ɕ}} \text{ɕ}^f \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{T}^o \quad \text{C}\text{ɕ}^{\text{u}} \quad \Lambda_{\text{c}},$   
 who made soldiers terrifying oh,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ} \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{T}^{\circ} \quad \text{C}\text{L}'^{\text{h}}.$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder made soldiers terrifying.

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ} \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{t}^u \quad \text{T}^{\circ} \quad \text{J}^r$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder trained soldiers not

$\text{S}^i \quad \text{'C}^u,$   
 pick day,

$\text{Y}^- \quad \text{T}^{\circ} \quad \text{J}^r \quad \text{S}^i \quad \text{'D}^{\circ}.$   
 made soldiers not pick night.

$\text{Y}^- \quad \text{T}^{\circ} \quad \text{L}_n \quad \text{'C}^{\circ} \quad \text{J}^{\delta} \quad \Lambda_{\sim},$   
 made soldiers thus slay end oh,

15  $\text{t}^u \quad \text{T}^{\circ} \quad \text{L}_n \quad \text{'C}^{\circ} \quad \text{D}_{||} \quad \text{L}_n.$   
 trained soldiers thus slay go thus.

$\text{C}^{\delta} \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ} \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{C}\text{J}_{\text{S}} \quad \text{t}^u$   
 rain come Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder went train

$\text{T}^{\circ},$   
 soldiers,

$\text{L}'^{\delta} \text{C}\text{T}^u \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ} \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{C}\text{J}_{\text{S}} \quad \text{3}^{\text{nc}}$   
 sunshine Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder went exercise

$\text{T}^{\circ}.$   
 soldiers.

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\circ} \quad \Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{D}_{\delta} \quad \Lambda_{\sim},$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did maintain,

$\text{D}_{\delta} \quad \Lambda_{\sim} \quad \text{J}^n \text{t}'^{\text{nc}} \quad \text{V}_{||} \quad \text{T}^{\circ}$   
 did maintain several ten thousand soldiers

$\text{C}_n \quad \text{J}'' \quad \text{C}^{\text{v}} \quad \text{L}_n,$   
 connector harness horses thus,

20  $\text{D}_{\delta} \quad \Lambda_{\sim} \quad \text{J}^n \text{t}'^{\text{nc}} \quad \text{V}_{||} \quad \text{T}^u \text{t}^r \quad \Lambda_{\sim},$   
 did maintain several ten thousand retainers oh,

$\text{D}_{\delta} \quad \Lambda_{\sim} \quad \text{J}^n \text{t}'^{\text{nc}} \quad \text{V}_{||} \quad \text{T}^{\circ} \quad \text{L}_n.$   
 did maintain several ten thousand soldiers thus.

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{t}^u$     $\text{T}^o$     $\text{ɕ}^u$   
 Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder   trained   soldiers   filled

$\text{C}\text{C}^r \text{ɕ}_n \text{L}_n$     $\text{t}^r$     $\text{L}^u$     $\text{C}\text{T}_{\text{z}}$ ,  
 Nzhi-mi-li   three   classifier   plains,

$\text{ʒ}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{T}^o$     $\text{ɕ}^u$     $\text{C}\text{T}_{\text{z}} \text{L}^n \text{ɕ}_o$     $\text{J}^{\text{z}}$     $\text{L}^n$   
 exercise   soldiers   filled   Ndrang-li-mo   seven   basins

$\Delta^n$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}}$   
 river   oh.

$\text{t}^u$     $\text{T}^o$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{L}^n$     $\text{t}^{\text{r}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}}$ ,  
 train   soldiers   connector   practised   sword play   oh,

25  $\text{L}^n$     $\text{T}^n$     $\text{C}\text{C}^r \text{ɕ}_n \text{L}_n$     $\text{t}^r$     $\text{L}^u$     $\text{C}\text{T}_{\text{z}}$ .  
 practised   in   Nzhi-mi-li   three   classifier   plains.

$\text{ʒ}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{T}^o$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{t}^o$     $\text{C}\text{t}^{\text{m}}$     $\text{L}_n$ ,  
 exercising   soldiers   connector   built   hides   thus,

$\text{t}_o$     $\text{T}^n$     $\text{C}\text{T}_{\text{z}} \text{L}^n \text{ɕ}_o$     $\text{J}^{\text{z}}$     $\text{L}_n$     $\Delta^n$ .  
 built   in   Ndrang-li-mo   seven   basins   river.

$\text{t}^u$     $\text{T}^o$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{L}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}}$ ,  
 train   soldiers   all   know   oh,

$\text{t}^o$     $\text{C}\text{t}^{\text{m}}$     $\text{t}^{\text{r}}$     $\text{L}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{T}^n$     $\text{L}_n$ .  
 build   hides   each   one   get   thus.

30  $\text{C}\text{T}^u$     $\text{T}^n$     $\text{C}\text{T}^u$     $\text{T}^{\text{p}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{p}}$ ,  
 sky   get   sky   constantly,

$\Delta^n \text{L}_{\text{m}}$     $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{t}_o \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^{\text{c}}$     $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{t}_o \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   
 Dlao-jiao   Chinese   leader   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader

$\text{ɕ}^r \text{C}\text{t}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{C}\text{t}^{\text{m}}$     $\text{L}_n$ ,  
 threatened   menacingly,   thus,

$\text{S}_o$     $\text{L}_n$     $\text{C}^{\text{z}}$     $\text{S}^o$     $\text{ɕ}^r \text{L}_{\text{c}}$     $\text{ɕ}^r \text{C}\text{t}^{\text{p}}$     $\Delta^u$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}}$ ,  
 like   thus   rain   thunder   hail   threaten   black   oh,

$\text{S}_o$     $\text{L}_n$     $\text{C}^{\text{z}}$     $\text{S}^o$     $\text{ɕ}^r \text{L}_{\text{c}}$     $\text{ɕ}^r \text{C}\text{t}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{C}\text{t}^{\text{r}}$   
 like   thus   rain   thunder   hail   threaten   scatter

$\text{L}_n$ .  
 thus.

$\text{ɿ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{ɿ}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{J}^r \text{Ct}^{r'} \quad \text{ɿ}_n \quad \text{E}_n,$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder whispered said thus,

35  $\text{E}_n \quad \text{ɿ}_u \quad \text{C}^{\tilde{\delta}} \quad \text{S}^\circ \quad \text{ɿ}^r \text{L}_4 \quad \text{E}'_3 \quad \text{ɿ}'' \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{E}_n,$   
 thus is rain thunder hail damage crops thus,

$\text{E}_n \quad \text{ɿ}_u \quad \text{C}^u \quad \text{ɿ}_u \quad \text{Y}^r \quad \text{T}^\circ \quad \text{E}'_3 \quad \text{T}^u \text{E}_n$   
 thus is work that make soldiers damage posterity

$\text{E}_n.$   
 thus.

$\text{E}^{r'} \Lambda_3 \quad \text{ɿ}_u \quad \text{ɿ}^n \Lambda^r \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11} \quad \Delta'' \text{E}_{11} \quad \text{V}_{11}$   
 reason was Gi-yie Chinese leader Dlao-jiao Chinese

$\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{J}^r \text{Ct}^{\circ'} \quad \text{Ct}^{r'} \quad \text{E}_n,$   
 leader threatened scatter thus,

$\text{Ct}^{r'} \quad \text{C}_n \quad \text{ɿ} \text{ɿ} \quad \text{L}_\circ \quad \text{t}', \text{S}^{nc} \text{ɿ}_n \text{ɿ}^u \text{T}^n \quad \Lambda_-,$   
 scatter connector rushing come Cai-sie-mi-fu-di oh,

$\text{L}_- \quad \text{T}_n \quad \text{L}_\circ \quad \text{ɿ}_4 \quad \text{ɿ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{ɿ}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11}$   
 will cross come seize Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder

$\text{C}\Delta^\circ \text{ɿ}^{\tilde{\delta}} \Delta_4 \text{T}^n,$   
 Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di,

40  $\text{C}\text{E}^r \text{ɿ}_n \text{L}_n \quad \text{C}\text{T}_3 \text{L}^n \text{ɿ}_\circ \quad \text{L}^u \text{L}_{11} \text{ɿ}^u \quad \Lambda_-.$   
 Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo Lu-lao-gu oh.

$\text{ɿ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \text{J}^r \quad \text{T}_-,$   
 Gi-vu elder heart not collect,

$\text{ɿ}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \text{J}^r \quad \text{t}_{11} \quad \text{E}_n.$   
 Gi-no elder heart not sufficient thus.

$\text{C}\text{ɿ}'' \quad \text{C}\text{T}_{11} \quad \text{C}\text{ɿ}'' \quad \text{ɿ}^n \text{C}^{\flat} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \text{J}^r \quad \text{T}_-,$   
 maidens youths maidens betrothed heart not collect,

$\text{L}^{nc} \quad \text{S}^n \text{T}'' \text{S}^n \text{C}\text{E}^{nc} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \text{J}^r \quad \text{t}_{11} \quad \text{E}_n.$   
 all married couples heart not sufficient thus.

45  $\text{ɿ}_3 \quad \text{S}^r \quad \text{L}_\circ \quad \text{L}^u \quad \text{J}^r \quad \Delta^r \quad \text{T}^u \quad \text{C}\text{T}^{\tilde{\tilde{r}}'}$   
 did return come word together go to those seeking

$\text{T}^\circ \quad \text{t}^{r'} \quad \text{L}^{\flat} \quad \text{'C} \quad \Lambda_-,$   
 soldiers each one heard oh,

$\bar{L}$        $CT_0$        $J^- CT_{11}$   $E^{\circ} T^n V_{11}$        $J^r \bar{r}$        $\bar{j}$        $\Lambda_{..}$   
 will    with    Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    divide    life    oh.

$J^n V^u$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$      $J^n C^{\circ}$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$        $\bar{j} J^{\flat} \bar{j} CT'''$        $C_n$   
 Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    arose went forth    connector

$CT_0$ ,  
 with,

$CT_0$      $J^n \Lambda^{\bar{r}}$        $V_{11}$      $t_{\flat} L_{11}$      $\Delta'' E_{11}$        $V_{11}$   
 with    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    Dlao-jiao    Chinese

$t_{\flat} L_{11}$        $C_n$        $J^r J_{\perp} T^{\circ}$      $L^n D_{11}$ .  
 leader    connector    do battle    going.

$J^n V^u$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$      $J^n C^{\circ}$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$      $J^{\bar{r}}$      $T^n J_{11}$      $C_{\flat}$      $T_r$   
 Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    strap    back    they    carry

$'C_{\flat}$ ,  
 crossbow,

50  $E_n$        $J^{\bar{r}}$      $\bar{b}^- J^{\bar{r}}$      $C_{\flat}$      $t_r$      $CT^{\bar{x}}$      $E_n$ ,  
 thus    strap    belt    they    carry    sword    thus,

$S^{\bar{x}}$      $L^n S^r$        $t_r$      $\bar{z}''$        $CT^u CT_{\perp} V_0$      $J^- T_{\perp} CT^{\bar{r}}$      $E_n$ ,  
 side    right    carry    well      quiver      steel    thus,

$S^{\bar{x}}$      $L^n \Gamma^{\flat}$        $t_r$      $\bar{z}''$        $\Delta^{\bar{x}} C^{\flat}$      $t^r J_{11}$      $T^n E'_{11} \bar{T}'$      $\Lambda_{..}$   
 side    left    carry    well    article    useful    pouch    oh.

$Y^-$        $J_0$        $T^u t^r$        $T^u T^{\circ}$        $\bar{r}$        $T''$   
 make    cause    retainers    soldiers    distinguish    get

$\bar{E}$ ,  
 officer,

$T^u T^{\circ}$        $C_{\sim} J^- C^{\bar{x}}$        $CT''$        $\Delta^{\bar{x}} \Lambda_n T^n \bar{E}$      $J^- Ct_{\bar{x}}$ .  
 soldiers    columns    wore on the head    eagle    tail.

55  $Y^-$        $J_0$        $J^n V^u$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$      $J^n C^{\circ}$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$        $\bar{r}$   
 make    cause    Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    distinguish

$T''$        $T^{\circ}$ ,  
 get    soldiers,

$J^n V^u$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{11}$      $E^{\bar{n}}$      $C^{\flat} S'' J^n E_{\bar{x}}$      $T^u T^u$      $L^{\bar{n}}$      $\Lambda_{..}$ ,  
 Gi-vu    elder    rode    war stallion    all    red    oh,

$\text{J}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{E}^{\text{ns}} \quad \text{C}^\flat \text{S}'' \text{J}^n \text{E}^{\text{no}} \quad \text{T}^\text{v} \text{T}^\text{v} \quad \Gamma^- \quad \text{E}_\text{n}.$   
 Gi-no elder rode war horse all dappled thus.

$\text{T}^\circ \quad \text{J}^n \Lambda^\text{=} \quad \text{V}_\text{II} \quad \text{t}_\text{3} \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \Delta'' \text{E}_\text{III} \quad \text{V}_\text{II}$   
 wait Gi-yie Chinese leader Dlao-jiao Chinese

$\text{t}_\text{3} \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{T}''$ ,  
 leader at,

$\text{T}^\circ \quad \text{T}'' \quad \text{CE}^\text{r} \text{D}_\text{n} \text{L}_\text{n} \quad \Delta_\varsigma \quad \text{t}^- \text{CT}^\circ \quad \text{E}_\text{n},$   
 wait at Nzhi-mi-li pass gorge thus,

60  $\text{CT}_\text{II} \quad \text{T}'' \quad \text{CT}_\text{8} \quad \text{L}^n \text{D}_\circ \quad \text{Y}'' \quad \text{J}^\text{r} \text{J}_\text{L} \quad \text{E}_\text{n}.$   
 fight at Ndrang-li-mo water run together thus.

$\text{J}^- \text{CT}_\text{II} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^n \text{V}_\text{II} \quad \text{T}^\text{v} \text{T}^\circ \quad \text{J}^- \text{C}^\flat \quad \text{CE}_\text{III}.$   
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies arrived.

$\text{D}_\text{8} \quad \text{t}^\circ \quad \text{J}^- \text{S}^\flat \text{J}^\text{v} \quad \text{CT}^\circ \text{J}^\text{r} \text{T}^n \quad \Lambda_-$ ,  
 did blow cow-horns echoing oh,

$\text{D}_\text{8} \quad \text{t}^\circ \quad \text{J}^- \text{S}^\flat \text{D}_\text{n} \text{J}^\text{v} \quad \text{CT}^\circ \text{J}^\text{r} \text{CT}_\circ \quad \text{E}_\text{n},$   
 did blow bamboo horns resounding thus,

$\text{Y}^- \quad \text{D}_\circ \quad \text{J}^n \text{V}^\text{v} \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{J}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{T}'' \quad \text{J}^- \text{E}^\text{n} \quad \text{CE}''.$   
 make cause Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder get way fear.

65  $\text{J}^n \text{V}^\text{v} \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{J}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{E}_\text{L} \quad \text{D}^- \quad \text{CE}'' \quad \text{E}_\text{n}.$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder only not fear thus.

$\text{J}^n \text{V}^\text{v} \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{J}^n \text{C}^\circ \quad \Lambda_\varsigma \text{L}_\text{II} \quad \text{T}^\text{v} \text{T}^\circ \quad \text{Y}^- \quad \text{S}^\flat \quad \text{E}^{\text{'nc}}$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder soldiers two sides both

$\text{CJ}_\text{5}.$   
 yelled.

$\text{E}^{\text{ns}} \quad \text{C}^\flat \quad \text{J}^n \text{T}^\varsigma \quad \text{T}^- \quad \text{t}'' \text{T}''$ ,  
 ride horse on foot come far side,

$\text{E}^{\text{ns}} \quad \text{C}^\flat \quad \text{J}^n \text{T}^\varsigma \quad \text{T}^- \quad \text{t}'' \text{CT}^\text{r}.$   
 ride horse on foot come near side.

$\text{D}_\text{8} \quad \text{J} \quad \text{J}^- \text{CT}_\text{II} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^n \text{V}_\text{II} \quad \text{T}^\text{v} \text{T}^\circ \quad \text{C}^\sim \text{J}^- \text{C}^\flat$   
 did shoot Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies

$\text{E}_\text{n} \quad \text{CT}^\text{r} \quad \text{T}^\text{v} \text{T}^\text{v} \quad \text{L}_\text{3} \quad \Lambda_-$ ,  
 thus flesh all rot oh,

70 ɔ̃ CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub> CĚ' T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CΔ<sub>3</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 Did fight thus blood all flow thus.

ɔ̃ L'' J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> J'' †<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>0</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub>,  
 did crush Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao down in gorge thus,

ɔ̃ CT<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> J'' Y'' CT<sup>ɔ̃</sup>  
 did fight Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao down in water float

CΔ° CΔ° ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 within thus.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C° Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>11</sub>  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder thus one day fought,

CT<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> J<sub>11</sub> J<sup>ɔ̃</sup> T<sup>ɔ̃</sup>, Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 fought Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao seventeen times oh,

75 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>11</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sup>n</sup>.  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao fight not get.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C° Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> ɔ̃ L'',  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did crush,

ɔ̃ L'' CĚ<sup>r</sup> ɔ̃<sub>n</sub> L<sub>n</sub> Δ<sub>ε</sub> †<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>0</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Δ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>ɔ̃</sup>,  
 did crush Nzhi-mi-li pass gorge not spare breath,

ɔ̃ L'' CT<sub>ɔ̃</sub> L<sup>n</sup> ɔ̃<sub>0</sub> Y'' J<sup>r</sup> J<sub>-</sub> J<sup>r</sup>  
 did crush Ndrang-li-mo water run together not

Δ<sub>n</sub> J̄.  
 spare life.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sub>-</sub> S<sup>r</sup> J<sup>ɔ̃</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao then returned oh,

80 S<sup>r</sup> Δ<sup>-</sup> †', S<sup>nc</sup> ɔ̃<sub>n</sub> Γ<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> S<sup>ɔ̃</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup> C†<sup>ɔ̃</sup>,  
 returned go to Cai-sie-mi-fu-di west,

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C° Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> C<sup>no</sup> CĚ<sup>r</sup> ɔ̃<sub>n</sub> L<sub>n</sub>,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder lived Nzhi-mi-li

CT<sub>ɔ̃</sub> L<sup>n</sup> ɔ̃<sub>0</sub> L<sup>u</sup> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 Ndrang-li-mo Lu-lao-gu oh,

L'' J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T'' J<sup>ɔ̃</sup> J<sub>11</sub> ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 crush Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao get seven years thus.



$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^p \quad \text{t}_o \quad \text{C}^u \text{L}^n \text{C} \text{ɕ}^s$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder recall reach forced labour

$\text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{t}_u \quad \text{T}^o,$   
 which train soldiers,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{J}^r \text{C} \text{t}^r \Delta_o \quad \text{ɕ}_n,$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder smiled thus,

85  $\text{ɕ}^p \quad \text{t}_o \quad \text{C}^u \text{L}^n \text{C} \text{ɕ}^s \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{C} \text{T}_{||} \quad \text{T}^o,$   
 recall reach forced labour which fight soldiers,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \Delta_o \text{T}_n \text{C} \text{J}' \quad \Lambda_{..}$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder laughed aloud oh.

$\text{ɕ}^r \Lambda_s \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{J}^r \text{C} \text{T}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^{no} \text{T}^n \text{V}_{||} \quad \text{S}_{nc},$   
 reason was Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao coveted,

$\text{S}_{nc} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{C} \text{ɕ}^r \text{ɕ}_n \text{L}_n$   
 coveted Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder thus Nzhi-mi-li

$\text{Y}^r \text{ɕ}^p \quad \text{J}_r \quad \text{ɕ}_n,$   
 streams meeting thus,

$\text{S}_{no} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{V}^u \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^o \quad \Lambda_s \text{L}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{C} \text{T}_{\bar{s}} \text{L}^n \text{ɕ}_o$   
 coveted Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder thus Ndrang-li-mo

$\text{J}^r \text{C} \text{T}_{\bar{s}} \quad \text{ɕ}^{\bar{s}} \quad \Lambda_{..}$   
 plains broad oh.

90  $\text{ɕ}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{C}_n \quad \text{T}^n \text{C} \text{ɕ}^u \quad \bar{\Lambda} \quad \text{t}', \text{ɕ}^n \quad \text{ɕ}_n,$   
 go thus connector direct need half month thus,

$\text{ɕ}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{C}_n \quad \text{T}_n \text{3}^{\bar{s}} \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{T}^u \text{J}^r \text{T}_{nc} \quad \bar{\Lambda}$   
 go thus connector straight line thus true need

$\text{J}^r \text{ɕ}^u \quad \text{ɕ}_n.$   
 six day period thus.

$\text{ɕ}^r \Lambda_s \quad \text{ɕ}_u \quad \text{C} \text{ɕ}^r \text{ɕ}_n \text{L}_n \quad \text{C} \text{T}_{\bar{s}} \text{L}^n \text{ɕ}_o \quad \text{Y}^r \text{ɕ}^p \quad \text{J}_r,$   
 reason was Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo streams meeting,

$\text{ɕ}_{\bar{s}} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \quad \text{J}^r \text{C} \text{T}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^{no} \text{T}^n \text{V}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{'C}^u \quad \text{'C}^u.$   
 did vex Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao plural day day.

$\text{J}^r \text{C} \text{T}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^{no} \text{T}^n \text{V}_{||} \quad \text{ɕ}^{\bar{s}} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \Delta^u \quad \Lambda_{..}$   
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao raised heart black oh,

95 𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 V<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃 C<sup>o</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃<sup>ʔ</sup> 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃.  
will gnaw Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder bones crush.

CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>ʔ</sup> C<sup>ʔ</sup> 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 V<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> CΔ<sub>𐏃</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃,  
world people thus Gi-vu elder pattern spots oh,

𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 C<sup>o</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> CΔ<sub>𐏃</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> Δ<sup>𐏃</sup> 𐏃𐏃.  
thus was Gi-no elder pattern checkered thus.

𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃<sup>ʔnc</sup> V<sub>𐏃</sub> T<sup>o</sup>  
who maintained several ten thousand soldiers

𐏃𐏃 C<sup>ʔ</sup>,  
companies,

𐏃𐏃 V<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃 C<sup>o</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃,  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did maintain,

100 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃<sup>ʔnc</sup> V<sub>𐏃</sub> T<sup>o</sup>  
did maintain several ten thousand soldiers

𐏃𐏃 C<sup>ʔ</sup>,  
companies,

𐏃𐏃 V<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃 C<sup>o</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> C<sup>no</sup> C𐏃<sup>r</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub>  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder lived Nzhi-mi-li

C𐏃<sup>ʔ</sup> L<sup>n</sup> 𐏃𐏃.  
Ndrang-li-mo.

𐏃𐏃 C𐏃<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 V<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃 C<sup>o</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> C𐏃<sup>ʔ</sup> T<sup>ʔ</sup>  
sunshine Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder went lead out

T<sup>o</sup>,  
soldiers,

𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 V<sup>u</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃 C<sup>o</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> C𐏃<sup>ʔ</sup> V<sub>𐏃</sub>  
cloudy Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder went deploy

T<sup>o</sup>.  
soldiers.

𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 𐏃𐏃 C𐏃<sup>r</sup> 𐏃𐏃 L<sub>𐏃</sub> 𐏃𐏃<sup>r</sup> L<sup>u</sup> C𐏃<sup>ʔ</sup>  
did fill thus Nzhi-mi-li three classifier plains

𐏃𐏃,  
thus,

105 ɔ̌      ʃ̌      ɛ̌      ɕťɕ̌ Ľⁿ ɔ̌      ʃ̌      ɛ̌  
 did fill thus Ndrang-le-mo seven basins

Δ̌      Λ̌.  
 River oh.

Ť'      Ť°      ʃ̌ⁿ Ľⁿ      Ť      ɛ̌,  
 lead out soldiers altogether turned thus,

V̌      Ť°      ʃ̌ⁿ Ľⁿ      ɕťɕ̌      Λ̌,  
 deploy soldiers altogether went oh,

V̌      Ť°      ʃ̌ⁿ Ľⁿ      ʃ̌      ɛ̌,  
 deploy soldiers altogether lay down thus,

Ť'      Ť°      ʃ̌ⁿ Ľⁿ      ʃ̌      Λ̌.  
 lead out soldiers altogether stood up oh.

110 ʃ̌'      ɔ̌      ɕΔ̌      ʃ̌' ɕťɕ̌ ɛ̌ⁿ Ťⁿ V̌      ɔ̌  
 teach cause hide Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao plural

ɕťɕ̌      'ɕ̌      ɛ̌.  
 swords spears thus.

ɕťᵛ      Ť"      ɕťᵛ      Ť'ⁿ ɔ̌',  
 sky get sky constantly,

ʃ̌ⁿ Λ̌      V̌      ťɕ̌ Ľ      Δ̌" ɛ̌      V̌      Ťɕ̌ Ľ  
 Gi-yie Chinese leader Dlao-jiao Chinese leader

ʃ̌' ɕť'      ʃ̌      Λ̌,  
 threatened fill oh,

Š      ʃ̌' Δ̌°      ʃ̌̌ ɔ̌      ʃ̌      ɕťᵛ      Δ̌ᵛ      ɛ̌.  
 like billowing clouds fill sky black thus.

ľ      Ť      Ľ      ʃ̌      ɕť' ɔ̌ Ľ      ɕťɕ̌ Ľⁿ ɔ̌  
 will cross come seize Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo

Ľ"      ʃ̌ⁿ Ť' Ťⁿ      Λ̌.  
 crush flat oh.

115 ʃ̌ⁿ V̌ᵛ      Λ̌ɕ Ľ      Šⁿ      ʃ̌'      Ť.,  
 Gi-vu elder heart not collect,

ᑭᑦ ᑕᑦ ᐱᓕ ᐱᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
Gi-no elder heart not sufficient thus.

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᐱᓕ ᐱᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑕᑦ ᐱᓕ ᐱᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did lead out,

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
did lead out soldiers companies return go block,

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
block go to Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo pass valley

ᑭᑦ,  
gorge,

120 ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
fight at Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo pool water

ᑭᑦ,  
midst,

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies arrived,

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
did situated boats flat of flat timbers thus,

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
did situated boats keeled of bent timbers thus.

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᐱᓕ ᐱᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑕᑦ ᐱᓕ ᐱᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder officers make thus wait,

125 ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
wait Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies

ᑭᑦ.  
arrive.

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
did stretch crossbows bent well use feet thus,

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
drew out arrows well use hands.

ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ ᑭᑦ  
pattern curved thus did go together hit,

ᳵ᳚ ᳵ" ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚,  
did hit boats flat did sink midst thus,

130 ᳵ᳚ ᳵ" ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚,  
did hit boats keeled thus make sink thus,

ᳵ᳚ ᳵ" ᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳵ᳚.  
did hit thus persons feed fish count not get.

᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚,  
Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao together cried oh,

᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚.  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder laughed aloud thus.

᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚,  
Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao fight not get,

135 ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚.  
Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao then returned.

᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚,  
reason was Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao not lose heart oh,

᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚  
again come go to Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder plural

᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚,  
borders,

᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚,  
like thus tigers stratagems many oh,

᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚᳚.  
like thus lions stratagems great thus.

140 ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚  
will bite Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder cause break

᳚᳚᳚᳚,  
breath,

᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳵ᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚ ᳚᳚᳚  
Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies like sand

᳚᳚᳚᳚.  
blown.

$\text{Gi-vu}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{Gi-no}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{took}$   $\text{soldiers}$   $\text{companies}$

$\text{return}$   $\text{went}$   $\text{block.}$

$\text{Gi-vu}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{Gi-no}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{apprehensive}$   $\text{said}$   $\text{thus,}$

$\text{good}$   $\text{that}$   $\text{we}$   $\text{abandon}$   $\text{Nzhi-mi-li}$   $\text{with}$   $\text{Ndrang-li-mo}$

$\text{away.}$

145  $\text{thus}$   $\text{that}$   $\text{Nzhi-mi-li}$   $\text{Ndrang-li-mo}$   $\text{filled}$   $\text{oh,}$

$\text{filled}$   $\text{thus}$   $\text{river}$   $\text{fierce}$   $\text{about}$   $\text{to}$   $\text{burst}$   $\text{out}$   $\text{thus.}$

$\text{Gi-vu}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{Gi-no}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{did}$   $\text{lead}$   $\text{out,}$

$\text{did}$   $\text{lead}$   $\text{out}$   $\text{soldiers}$   $\text{companies}$   $\text{return}$   $\text{went}$   $\text{crush,}$

$\text{crush}$   $\text{Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao}$   $\text{at}$   $\text{valley}$   $\text{deep}$   $\text{oh,}$

150  $\text{allow}$   $\text{cause}$   $\text{infants}$   $\text{women}$   $\text{all}$   $\text{leave}$   $\text{flee}$   $\text{ahead,}$

$\text{flee}$   $\text{go}$   $\text{to}$   $\text{Ndrang-li-vu}$   $\text{Lu-lao-ndli.}$

$\text{Lao-ndli}$   $\text{thus}$   $\text{did}$   $\text{situated,}$

$\text{situated}$   $\text{good}$   $\text{south}$   $\text{beside}$   $\text{water}$   $\text{oh.}$

$\text{Gi-vu}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{Gi-no}$   $\text{elder}$   $\text{did}$   $\text{found}$   $\text{town}$   $\text{flat}$

$\text{thus,}$

155 ɔ̃      t'°      Cɔ̃-      Jʳ Cɔ̃.      Cⁿ⁰      Lᵢᵢ CΔⁿ      ɛₙ.  
 did build houses thatched situated Lao-ndli thus.

CΔⁿᶜ ʒⁿ      ĵ      ɳⁿ ʒₙᶜ,  
 millet ripened swaying,

CΔⁿᶜ CΔᵢᵢ tʳ ɛⁿ⁰ J⁻ t₋      ĵ      Tⁿ CT₋.  
 rice      ripened fine looking.

CTᵛ    T''    CTᵛ    T'ʳ ɔ̃ʳ,  
 sky get sky constantly,

Jⁿ Λⁿ      Vᵢᵢ      t₃ Lᵢᵢ      Δ'' ɛₙᵢᵢ      Vᵢᵢ      t₃ Lᵢᵢ  
 Gi-yie Chinese leader Dlao-jiao Chinese leader

Jʳ Cť'      Lₒ,  
 threaten come,

160 S₃      Cʒ      S°      Δ''      Λʒ      Jʳ Cť'      Cť'ʳ,  
 like rain thunder clouds flying threaten scatter,

L̄      Lₒ      ɳ₄      Jⁿ Vᵛ      Λ₄ Lᵢᵢ      Jⁿ C°      Λ₄ Lᵢᵢ  
 will come seize Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder

Lᵛ Lᵢᵢ CΔⁿ.  
 Lu-lao-ndli.

Jⁿ Vᵛ      Λ₄ Lᵢᵢ      Jⁿ C°      Λ₄ Lᵢᵢ      ɔ̃      T'₃,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did lead out,

ɔ̃      T'₃      Tᵛ T°      Cᵐ J⁻ Cʳ      Sʳ      ɔ̃ᵢᵢ      CTₙ,  
 did lead out soldiers companies return went block,

CTₙ      Δ⁻      CTₓ Lⁿ Vᵤ      C'' L³ Cť'      ɔ̃ₙ J⁻ CTᵛ      ɛₙ,  
 block go to Ndrang-li-vu lion throat thus,

165 CTᵢᵢ      T⁻      C'' L³ Cť'      ɔ̃ₙ J⁻ Cť̄,      ɛₙ.  
 fight at lion gullet, thus.

ɔ̃      CTᵢᵢ      J⁻ CTᵢᵢ ɛⁿ⁰ Tⁿ Vᵢᵢ      Tᵛ ɛⁿ⁰ T°      Tᵛ Tᵛ      Jᵢᵢ.  
 did fight Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao officers all fell.

Vʳ Δᵛ Lⁿ C₋      ɔ̃⁻      ʒ      Ċ      Jⁿ C₋      S₃,  
 ancestors took forest this great like,

S<sub>3</sub> C" L<sup>3</sup> C<sup>+</sup>' D<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> E<sub>n</sub>,  
like lion throat thus,

CT<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T" V<sub>1</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> A<sub>-</sub>,  
fought Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao at there that place oh,

170 L" J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T" t', J<sub>111</sub> E<sub>n</sub>.  
crushed Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao get half year thus.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> T<sup>u</sup> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>r</sup> E<sup>no</sup> E<sup>n</sup> A<sub>-</sub>,  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder officers not remember oh,

J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T- CT<sub>11</sub> C" L<sup>3</sup> C<sup>+</sup>' D<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup>,  
Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao came fight lion throat,

T<sub>1</sub> T<sub>1</sub> T" C" L<sup>3</sup> C<sup>+</sup>' D<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>+</sup> A<sub>-</sub>.  
then seize get lion gullet oh.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>-</sub>,  
Gi-vu elder heart not collect,

175 J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>11</sub> E<sub>n</sub>.  
Gi-no elder heart not sufficient thus.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>8</sub> T'<sub>3</sub>,  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did lead out,

D<sub>8</sub> T'<sub>3</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>8</sup> S<sup>r</sup> D<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>11</sub>,  
did lead out soldiers companies return went fight,

CT<sub>11</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> E<sub>n</sub>,  
fight Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao go to thus,

D<sub>8</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> 'D" J<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> Y" E<sub>n</sub>.  
did go to river Hmao-shi edge water thus.

180 J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>8</sup> D<sub>8</sub>  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder soldiers companies did

E<sup>nb</sup>,  
ride,

D<sub>8</sub> E<sup>nb</sup> C<sup>3</sup> Δ<sup>8</sup> D<sub>n</sub> E<sub>8</sub> E<sub>n</sub> C<sup>3</sup> J<sub>-</sub> T<sup>o</sup> L<sup>5</sup> A<sub>-</sub>,  
did ride stallions thus war-horses pursued oh,



$\text{L}^{\text{c}}$                        $\text{J}^- \text{CT}_{\text{II}} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^- \text{C}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\Delta^{\text{n}}$   
 pursued    Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    go down    great    river

$\text{'D}'' \text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{Y}^- \text{J}^{\text{p}}$                        $\Delta^{\circ}$                        $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$ .  
 Hmao-shi    after    disappeared    thus.

$\text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{CT}_{\text{II}} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{CT}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{T}''$ .  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    fight    not    get.

$\text{J}^- \text{CT}_{\text{II}} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{E}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\Delta^{\text{u}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{..}}$ .  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    carried    heart    black    oh.

185  $\text{J}^- \text{CT}_{\text{II}} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{D}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{Y}^-$                        $\text{S}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\text{c}} \text{D}_{\text{n}} \Lambda_{\text{n}}$                        $\text{L}_{\circ}$   
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    did    make    fire-cracker    come

$\text{T}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{E}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 bury    put    thus,

$\text{E}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{J}_{\circ}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\circ}$   
 put    cause    Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    soldiers

$\text{C}^{\text{u}} \text{J}^- \text{C}^{\text{q}}$                        $\text{CE}_{\text{III}}$ .  
 companies    arrive.

$\text{J}^- \text{CT}_{\text{II}} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{D}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{f}'$                        $\text{S}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\text{c}} \text{D}_{\text{n}} \Lambda_{\text{n}}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{s}}$   
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    did    light    fire-cracker    come out

$\text{C}^{\text{f}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{..}}$ .  
 turn over    ground    oh.

$\text{D}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{f}'^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{T}^{\circ}$                        $\text{J}_{\text{II}}$   
 did    destroy    Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    soldiers    fall

$\text{J}^- \text{L}^{\text{nc}}$ .  
 all.

$\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{J}_{\text{s}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{..}}$ .  
 Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    together    wept    oh.

190  $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{E}^{\circ} \text{CE}_{\text{n}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{z}}$                        $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$ .  
 Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    abandoned    away    thus.

$\text{J}^- \text{CT}_{\text{II}} \text{E}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{S}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{J}^- \text{C}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\Delta^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{D}^{\text{n}} \text{S}^{\text{nc}}$   
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    like    great    river shining

$\text{CA}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{CJ}''' \text{CJ}_{\circ} \text{CJ}_{\circ}$ ,  
 flowing    in spate,

CA<sub>3</sub> L<sub>0</sub> ǰ CA° ǂ̃ Δ<sub>5</sub> T<sup>n</sup> T" Δ"  
 flowing come fill Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di to four

ǰ<sup>u</sup> ǂ̃ J̃<sup>̃</sup> CT<sub>8</sub> Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
 corners spread bottom plain oh.

ǰ<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> ǰ<sup>n</sup> C° Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>r</sup> J<sub>5</sub> ǰ̃ Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder together fled oh,

ǰ̃ Δ<sup>-</sup> T" L<sup>n</sup> C<sub>-</sub> J<sup>-</sup> T° S<sup>nc</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 fled go to Drao-li-na mountain range high oh,

195 C<sup>no</sup> T" Δ<sup>n</sup> C<sub>-</sub> L<sup>u</sup> T" † ǰ<sub>0</sub> T<sup>nc</sup> † ǰ<sup>p</sup> [n,  
 situated at Dli-na-lu Drao-zi-go Die-zi-gyu thus,

Y<sup>-</sup> ǰ<sub>0</sub> [n ǰ<sup>n</sup> ǰ<sup>p</sup> ǂ̃ C[<sub>11</sub> 'ǰ<sup>n</sup> L<sup>u</sup> L<sub>n</sub> [n<sub>5</sub>  
 make see thus Gi-myu lord arrived Hmao-lu-li-jieu

S<sub>11</sub> V<sub>6</sub> Ċ̃ Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
 end at here oh.

|<sup>u</sup> T'" J<sup>-</sup> ǰ° 'ǰ<sup>n</sup> ǂ̃ T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> [p̃ Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 sung for descendants all recall oh,

|<sup>u</sup> T'" ǂ̃ Λ<sub>n</sub> ǰ<sup>n</sup> Cǂ̃ T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> C[<sup>no</sup> [n.  
 sung for posterity all remember thus.

[n ǰ<sup>n</sup> ǰ<sub>0</sub> C[<sub>-</sub>.  
 thus ended.

**M211**  
**The Elder Gi-vu and the Elder Gi-no.**

***Sung by Yang Zhi.***

**Notes**

This song is recorded in:- Document A (no. 5, page 10), Document E (no. 5, page 10), Document K (no. 10, page 30), Document L (no. 18, page 65), Document M (no. 4, page 17), Document N (no. 25, page 455). Document K, followed by Document L, has consistently written the name of the first elder as 𐄂<sup>n</sup> 𐄂<sup>o</sup>, "Gi-nggo". This is corrected in the subsequent documents M and N. In the Miao text the following pairs of lines appear as single long lines in some or all of the documents, but the rhythm and balance is much better when they are split into two. Lines 73 & 74, 76 & 77, 99 & 100, 117 & 118, 147 & 148, 162 & 163, 176 & 177, 180 & 181.

**Line 11** . This line is missing in Document E.

**Lines 31 - 33** . In the process of copying, these lines have become increasingly garbled through Documents E, K and L, so that in Document M line 33 is missing altogether, and in Document N line 33 and half of line 32 have disappeared.

**Line 45** . In Document E the word 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, "seeking", was misread as 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, and the mistake was repeated in all later documents.

**Lines 56 and 57** . In all the documents line 56 begins with the names of both the Elders, and both are the implied subject in line 57. That is to say, both men were riding together on a brown horse and at the same time both were riding together on a dappled horse. The problem is easily resolved by beginning line 56 with the name of one Elder and line 57 with that of the other. This also restores the proper parallelism to the couplet.

**Line 66** . In Document E the word 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, meaning "both" has been misplaced and follows the word 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, "soldiers", rendering the line meaningless. Later documents failed to correct the error.

**Line 69** . Document A reads 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, "laid flat" instead of 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, "shot".

**Line 80** . After line 80 Document E adds:- 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>. That is, "Returned to the North of Cai-sie-mi-fu-di".

**Lines 87 - 89** . In the Miao text these three lines have been abbreviated and run together into a single long line, but the internal parallelism makes it simple to restore the original three lines.

**Line 93** . In all the Documents this line ends, ... 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> 𐄂<sup>̃</sup>, 𐄂<sup>̃</sup> . "... stars, oh". Thus the line asserts that the confluence of the streams of Nzhi-mi-li and Ndrang-li-mo "vexed the Chinese stars". A footnote in Document N which says that this means "pained their eyes", will hardly do, for there is no indication of "pain" or "eyes" in the context. What appears to

have happened is that, at an early stage, a badly written 'C<sup>u</sup>, was copied as J<sup>u</sup>, so that 'C<sup>u</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup>, "every day", became 'C<sup>u</sup> J<sup>u</sup>, "stars".

**Lines 98 and 100** . In both these lines Document A omits V<sub>11</sub>, "Ten- thousand", and misreads J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>8</sup>, as J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>nc</sup>.

**Line 104** , This line is missing from the Miao text. It has been restored by reference to line 22, in order to complete the parallelism with line 105 and to preserve the symmetry of the stanza comprising lines 102 to 105.

**Line 105** . The Miao text reads "nine" instead of "seven". This must be a mistake, as the number cannot be different from the same phrase in lines 23 and 27.

**Line 115** . This line is missing in Document N.

**Lines 119 & 120** . Documents K, L, M & N omit C T<sub>3</sub> L<sup>n</sup> 〇 in these lines, while line 120 is missing entirely in Document N.

**Line 129** . The word CΔ<sup>o</sup>, "in the midst", is conjecture. Documents A, K and L have J<sup>o</sup>, "shoot", while Documents E, M and N read CΔ<sup>'o</sup>, the meaning of which may be "to leak". Neither meaning fits the context, whereas CΔ<sup>o</sup> makes good sense.

**Line 135** . This line is missing in Document E.

**Line 138** . In Document K and subsequent Documents L, M and N C<sup>ni</sup>, "many", is replaced by 〇<sup>o</sup>, "great", borrowed from the next line.

**Line 139** . In Documents A and E the word 〇<sup>o</sup>, "great" is written L<sub>o</sub>, "come".

**Line 145** . This line is missing in total or in part in all the documents except Document E.

**Line 167** . In all the documents this and line 168 are joined into an over-long line. In the later Documents K, L, M and N the words 〇<sup>n</sup> C<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>-</sup> have been omitted altogether, and the phrase V<sup>o</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C<sup>-</sup>, which is an honorific title for "the ancestors", has been taken literally, "a great black rock". This produces a single line meaning, "There was a great black rock which resembled a lion's throat". In Documents A and E the verb 〇<sup>-</sup>, "to take", has been misplaced to a position at the beginning of the line, and in Document E appears as 〇<sup>8</sup>, "did". The result makes no sense, and accounts for the problems in the later documents, but, restored to its proper place, it gives a perfectly good meaning, line 168 follows naturally and, with lines 169 and 170, forms a fully balanced stanza.

**Line 188** . All documents except two read †<sup>'u</sup>, "destroy". Document A has C†<sub>u</sub>, "cut off", while Document N has "cab", "blow".

**Line 192** . For the final four words the various documents offer three different readings. Document A: 〇<sup>8</sup> J<sup>8</sup> C T<sub>3</sub>, Λ<sub>-</sub>, "spread to the bottom of the plain, oh". Document E: 〇<sup>8</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> C<sup>8</sup>, Λ<sub>-</sub>, "spread to the roots, oh". Documents K, L, M and N: 〇<sup>8</sup> J<sup>8</sup> C<sup>8</sup>, Λ<sub>-</sub>, "spread to the bottom

of the roots, oh". The first reading is the best.

## M212

ᵓⁿ ᵂᵂ ᐱᓴ ᐱᐢ ᵓⁿ ᑕᵒ ᐱᓴ ᐱᐢ ᑲᵒ ᑕᑲᐢ  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder soldiers who fought

ᑕᑲᑦ.  
battle.

ᐱᓴ ᑲᐢ ᐱᐢ.  
Yang Zhi sang.

ᑕᑲᵂ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ,  
sky came together beginning came together,

ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ,  
earth came together to ranges place,

ᵓⁿ ᵂᵂ ᐱᓴ ᐱᐢ ᵓⁿ ᑕᵒ ᐱᓴ ᐱᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder came together to

ᑕᐱᵒ ᑲᐢ ᐱᓴ ᑲᐢ.  
Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di,

ᑲᐢ ᑕᑲᑦ ᑲᐢ ᐱᐢ, ᑕᑲᓴ ᐱᐢ ᑲᐢ, ᐱᐢ ᐱᐢ ᵓᵂ.  
to Nzhi-mi-li, Ndrang-li-mo, Lu-lao-gu.

5 ᑕᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑕᑲᐢ ᑕᐢᐢ ᑲᐢ ᵂᵂ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑕᐢ ᑲᐢ  
fought Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao at side wind north

ᑲᐢ ᑕᑲᵂ ᑕᑲᓴ.  
edge plain.

ᵓⁿ ᵂᵂ ᐱᓴ ᐱᐢ ᵓⁿ ᑕᵒ ᐱᓴ ᐱᐢ ᑲᓴ ᐱᐢ,  
Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did maintain,

ᑲᓴ ᐱᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑲᐢ  
did maintain several ten thousand retainers

ᑕᐢ ᑲᐢ ᑕᐢ,  
connector train horses,

ᠳᠤ ᠕ᠠᠨ ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦᠨᠠᠭ ᠠᠨ ᠵᠤ  
 did maintain three thousand six hundred

ᠴᠠᠨ ᠲᠦ ᠴᠲᠤ.  
 connector train swords.

ᠲᠦ ᠴᠤ ᠶᠦ ᠰᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ,  
 train horses made line,

10 ᠲᠦ ᠴᠲᠤ ᠕ᠤ ᠵᠦ ᠵᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ.  
 train swords wave to and fro thus,

ᠲᠦ ᠴᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ,  
 train horses all knew,

ᠲᠦ ᠴᠲᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠲᠦ ᠵᠠᠨ.  
 train swords all get thus.

ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ ᠴᠠᠨ ᠵᠦ ᠴᠤ ᠳᠤ ᠴᠲᠦ ᠠᠨ ᠲᠦ ᠵᠠᠨ  
 soldiers companies did wear on the head eagles

ᠴᠲᠤ ᠴᠴᠦᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ,  
 tail elegant thus,

ᠶᠦ ᠵᠤ ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ  
 done cause retainers soldiers distinguish get

ᠵᠠᠨ.  
 know.

15 ᠵᠠᠨ ᠶᠦ ᠕ᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠴᠦ ᠕ᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠴᠴᠦᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder knew stratagems thus,

ᠲᠦ ᠲᠦ ᠴᠠᠨ ᠵᠦ ᠴᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ.  
 soldiers companies knew methods.

ᠳᠤ ᠴᠦ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠶᠦ ᠕ᠤ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠴᠦ ᠵᠠᠨ ᠳᠤ  
 there was day thus Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder did

ᠲᠦ,  
 lead out,

1. soldiers.

$\Delta^n$	$Y''$	$C\Delta^\circ$	$\Gamma_n.$
river	water	midst	thus.

L..  
town.

Т <sup>у</sup> Т <sup>о</sup>	С <sup>и</sup> Т <sup>и</sup> С <sup>и</sup>	Г	Д-	З <sup>и</sup> ,
soldiers	companies	divide	have	order,



ᠳ-                    ᠡᠨ                    ᠴᠡᠨ                    ᠶᠢᠨ                    †'ᠨᠴ                    ᠲᠦ ᠴᠢ ᠲᠦᠰᠦ,  
there were    thus    connector    one    thousand    officers,

ᠳ-                    ᠡᠨ                    ᠴᠡᠨ                    ᠶᠢᠨ                    ᠪᠡᠨ                    ᠲᠦ  
there were    thus    connector    one    ten thousand    the

ᠴᠲᠡᠨ                    ᠲᠦᠰᠦ.  
fighting    soldiers.

30 ᠴᠦ᠋ ᠋ ᠋ ᠋ ᠳᠡᠨ ᠡᠨᠢ                    ᠡᠨ                    ᠴᠦ᠋                    ᠵᠡ ᠲᠦᠰᠦ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
stallions    thus    horses    war    made    order    towards,

ᠳᠡᠨ                    ᠡᠨ                    ᠴᠡᠨ                    ᠲᠦᠴᠦ ᠲᠦᠴᠦ ᠵᠡ᠋ ᠲᠦ᠋ ᠴᠲᠡᠨ ᠡᠨ,  
went    thus    connector    deu-deu    cause    get    fight    thus,

ᠲᠦᠴᠦ                    ᠲᠦ᠋                    ᠳᠡᠨ                    ᠡᠨ ᠵᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋  
feet    hands    went    in circles    returned    midst

ᠲᠦᠨᠴᠦ.  
flat ground.

ᠳᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
did    blow    thus    connector    ba-ba    like    great    river

ᠳᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
clear    rushing    nbeu-nbeu.

ᠵᠡ᠋ ᠪᠦ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋ ᠡ᠋  
Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    soldiers    companies

ᠵᠡ᠋ ᠲᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
separated    hid,

35 ᠴᠡ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
hid    at    Nzhi-mi-li    pass    rock    walled    thus,

ᠴᠲᠡᠨ                    ᠲᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
fight    at    Ndrang-li-mo    river    water    midst.

ᠲᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
waited    Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    soldiers    companies

ᠴᠡ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋ ᠶᠦ᠋  
arrive,



50    ɔ̌        ʌ̌            ʃ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ɔ̌ ʃ̌ ʈ̌  
          did   wave   Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao   thus   young men

         ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌.  
          all        fell.

ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ɔ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌            ʈ̌            ʈ̌  
          stallions        carried   soldiers   running,

ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʃ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ɔ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌'        ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌.  
          like   great   river   clear   rushing   nbeu-nbeu.

ʈ̌            ʈ̌'        ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌' ʈ̌,  
          seven   thousand   four   hundred   connector   use   feet.

ʈ̌        'ʈ̌            ʃ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌ ʈ̌  
          will   kill   Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao   cause   all

         ʈ̌        ʈ̌.  
          go out   thus.

55 ʈ̌            ʈ̌'        ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌'  
          seven   thousand   four   hundred   connector   use

         ʈ̌        ʈ̌  
          feet   thus,

ɔ̌        ʈ̌            ʃ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌  
          did   drive   Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao   soldiers   companies

ʈ̌            ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌,  
          fought   scattered   oh,

ʈ̌            ʃ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌.  
          crushed   Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao   fall   water   midst.

ʈ̌            ʃ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌ ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌        ʈ̌  
          fought   Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao   at   pass   rock

         ʈ̌        ʈ̌,  
          walled   thus.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [L<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>]      C<sub>n</sub>      C<sup>δ</sup>      C<sub>10</sub> C<sub>10</sub>      t<sup>r</sup>  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    thus    blood    spread    reached

Γ<sup>11</sup> [C<sup>11</sup>],  
 knees,

60 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [L<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>]      CT<sub>11</sub>      J<sup>r</sup>      T<sup>11</sup>.  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    fight    not    get.

[J<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub>      J<sub>10</sub>      J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [L<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>]      S<sup>-</sup>,  
 reason    was    Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    coveted,

S<sup>-</sup>      J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup>      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup>      Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub>      CΔ<sup>o</sup> L<sup>δ</sup> Δ<sub>5</sub> T<sup>n</sup>  
 coveted    Gi-vu    elder    Gi-no    elder    Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di

T<sup>11</sup>      Δ<sup>11</sup>      J<sup>u</sup>      Λ<sub>11</sub>.  
 to    four    corners    oh.

D<sub>11</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      t<sup>r</sup>      L<sub>n</sub>      J<sup>r</sup>      T<sub>5</sub>  
 went    thus    connector    three    months    not    come out

CT<sup>u</sup>,  
 far side,

D<sub>11</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      t<sup>r</sup>      J<sub>11</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      T<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup>      T<sub>nc</sub>  
 went    thus    connector    three    years    thus    right    not

J<sup>r</sup>      J<sup>11</sup> t<sup>3</sup>.  
 around    whole.

65 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [L<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>]      J<sup>r</sup>      T<sub>5</sub>      S<sup>nc</sup>,  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    not    lose    heart,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [L<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>]      C<sup>11</sup>      J<sup>11</sup> C<sup>11</sup>.  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    sought    stratagem.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [L<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>]      D<sub>8</sub>      [C<sup>11</sup>      CT<sup>3</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>11</sup>      Y<sup>-</sup>  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao    did    take    straw    make

t<sup>11</sup> CT<sup>3</sup>,  
 effigies,

D<sup>-</sup>      C<sub>n</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      CT<sup>11</sup>      D<sup>n</sup> D<sup>n</sup>      J<sup>5</sup>,  
 took    thus    connector    cloth    thin cotton    wrapped

t<sup>11</sup> CT<sup>3</sup>  
 effigies

Y<sup>-</sup> S<sub>3</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>%</sup>  
 made like Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies

T<sup>v</sup> J<sup>v</sup> C<sup>''</sup>.  
 the ones to feed wild beasts.

70 C<sup>o</sup> J<sub>o</sub> C<sup>no</sup> C<sup>J</sup><sup>o</sup> C<sup>t</sup><sup>v</sup> J<sup>n</sup> T<sup>-</sup> T<sup>n</sup> C<sub>n</sub>,  
 caused situated boats flat of flat boards thus,

C<sup>no</sup> C<sup>J</sup><sup>o</sup> L<sub>v</sub> J<sup>n</sup> T<sup>-</sup> C<sup>C</sup><sub>nk</sub>,  
 situated boats keeled of twisted boards,

C<sup>o</sup> J<sub>o</sub> L<sub>o</sub> CT<sup>v</sup> C<sup>-</sup> A<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> A<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>''</sup> C<sup>A</sup><sup>o</sup>.  
 caused come Ndu-na-yi-mo river water midst.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>v</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> L<sup>''</sup> T<sup>''</sup> t<sup>r</sup> 'C<sup>v</sup> J<sup>r</sup>  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder guard get three days not

Y<sup>-</sup> 3<sup>o</sup>.  
 move.

CT<sup>v</sup> T<sup>''</sup> CT<sup>v</sup> T<sup>'></sup> D<sup>'></sup>,  
 sky get sky constantly,

75 J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>v</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>''</sup> A<sub>-</sub>,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder knew oh,

J<sup>''</sup> J<sub>v</sub> D<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>''</sup> D<sup>n</sup> D<sup>n</sup> J<sup>ξ</sup>,  
 knew that took cloth thin cotton wrapped

t<sup>''</sup> CT<sup>'></sup> A<sub>-</sub>,  
 effigies oh,

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>v</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>3</sub> CT<sup>-</sup> C<sup>C</sup><sup>''</sup>.  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder not the least fear.

C<sup>'-</sup> A<sub>n</sub> J<sub>v</sub> J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>v</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> A<sub>s</sub> L<sub>11</sub> Y<sup>-</sup>  
 result was Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder made

b<sup>'></sup> b<sup>'></sup> A<sub>-</sub>.  
 relax oh.

C<sub>n</sub> J<sub>v</sub> T<sup>v</sup> 3<sup>o</sup> J<sup>ξ</sup> CT<sub>3</sub> T<sub>3</sub> L<sub>o</sub> J<sub>n</sub> C<sub>n</sub>,  
 thus was guards bottom plain ran come said thus,

80 J̄ CT<sub>11</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J̄ C<sup>g</sup> CE<sub>11</sub>,  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao soldiers companies arrived,

D̄<sub>8</sub> C<sup>no</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sup>o</sup> C<sup>+</sup> J<sup>n</sup> T̄ T<sup>n</sup>,  
 did situated boats flat of flat boards,

D̄<sub>8</sub> C<sup>no</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sup>o</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> T̄ CE<sub>g</sub>.  
 did situated boats keeled of twisted boards.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> †<sup>5</sup> L<sub>o</sub> T<sub>n</sub> E<sub>n</sub>,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder able come say thus,

J̄ CT<sub>11</sub> E<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> Ȳ L̄ T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>11</sub> D<sub>n</sub>  
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao make children plural

3<sub>8</sub> 3<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>n</sup>,  
 manner so,

85 D̄<sup>-</sup> E<sub>n</sub> C<sub>n</sub> CT<sup>"</sup> D<sup>n</sup> D<sup>n</sup> J̄<sup>5</sup>,  
 take thus connector cloth thin cotton wrap

†<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>5</sup> E<sup>1</sup> T<sup>5</sup> C<sup>5</sup> Λ<sub>1</sub>.  
 effigies deceive people oh.

J<sup>n</sup> V<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>o</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J̄<sup>r</sup> L̄,  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder soldiers dragged,

J̄<sup>r</sup> L̄ G<sub>1</sub> 'G<sup>v</sup> J<sup>n</sup> E<sub>11</sub> T<sup>5</sup> CT<sup>v</sup> T<sub>5</sub>.  
 dragged small wine jars placed beside fire.

G<sub>1</sub> 'G<sup>v</sup> J<sup>n</sup> E<sub>11</sub> E<sub>n</sub> C<sub>11</sub> C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>'n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sup>-</sup>  
 small wine jars thus boil connector froth

CE<sup>v</sup> Λ<sub>1</sub>,  
 filled oh,

D̄<sub>8</sub> J̄<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J̄ C<sup>g</sup> T<sup>"</sup> I<sup>'u</sup> †<sub>8</sub>,  
 did lay down drunk soldiers companies at upon bed,

90 D̄<sub>8</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sup>'"</sup> E<sub>n</sub> T<sup>'u</sup> T<sup>'n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sup>-</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sub>5</sub>,  
 did scatter thus froth burning taste,

D̄<sub>8</sub> J̄<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>~</sup> J̄ C<sup>g</sup> T<sup>"</sup> I<sup>'u</sup>  
 did lay down drunk soldiers companies at upon

E<sup>'n</sup>.  
 place.

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\circ}$     $\text{C}^{\sim} \Lambda^{-} \text{C}^{\text{ᖅ}}$   
 Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder   soldiers   companies

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{r}} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{no}} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{u}}$ ,  
 speaking   oh,

$\text{ᑭ}^{-} \text{CT}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{no}} \text{T}^{\text{n}}$     $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\circ}$     $\text{C}^{\sim} \text{ᑭ}^{-} \text{C}^{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{S}_{\text{ᖅ}}$   
 Sha-ndrao-jio-di-vao   soldiers   companies   like

$\text{S}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{Cᑭ}^{\text{r}''}$ ,  
 sand   blow,

$\text{C}\Delta_{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{CT}^{\text{ᖅ}}$   
 flow   enter   Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder   midst

$\text{T}^{\circ}$ .  
 soldiers.

95  $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\circ}$   
 did   fight   Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder   soldiers

$\text{C}^{\sim} \text{ᑭ}^{-} \text{C}^{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{T}^{-} \text{T}^{\text{n}}$     $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 companies   flattened   thus,

$\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\circ}$     $\text{C}^{\sim} \text{ᑭ}^{-} \text{C}^{\text{ᖅ}}$   
 fought   Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder   soldiers   companies

$\text{ᑭ}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{-} \Delta^{\text{ᖅ}}$ .  
 fall   headlong.

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\Delta^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{r}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$ .  
 Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder   fight   not   get.

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{ᖅ}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\Delta^{\text{n}} \text{ᑭ}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{ᖅ}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese leader   Dlao-jiao   Chinese leader

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{L}_{\text{ᖅ}}$     $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{s}}$     $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 able   come   seize   thus,

$\text{ᑭ}_{\text{s}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$     $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   
 seize   get   Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder

$\text{C}\Delta^{\circ} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{ᖅ}} \Delta_{\text{s}} \text{T}^{\text{n}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$     $\Delta^{\text{n}}$     $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{u}}$   
 Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di   to   four   corners

$\text{L}_{\text{s}}$     $\text{T}_{\text{nc}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{ᖅ}}$ .  
 gone   truly   finish.

100  $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$   $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$   $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{r}} \text{ᑭ}_{\text{s}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{nc}}$ .  
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder together wept.

$\text{CT}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{CT}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{r}} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{p}}$ ,  
 sky get sky constantly,

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$   $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$   $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \Lambda_{\text{n}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{s}}$   $\text{L}_{\circ}$   
 Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder clans able come

$\text{Y}^{-}$   $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 make thus,

$\text{Y}^{-}$   $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{b}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{i}}$   
 make connector cattle plough horses pack

$\text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{Cᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 thus fainting,

$\text{Y}^{-}$   $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{b}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{i}}$   $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$   
 make connector cattle plough horses pack thus

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{r}} \text{ᑭ}_{\text{u}}$ .  
 to limit.

105  $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{V}^{\text{u}}$   $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   $\Delta^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\circ}$   $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{r}} \text{ᑭ}^{\circ} \text{'ᑭ}^{\text{u}} \text{ᑭ}_{\text{s}}$   
 sung for Gi-vu elder Gi-no elder descendants

$\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{p}}$   
 all recall,

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{r}} \text{Cᑭ}^{\text{r}} \text{'ᑭ}^{\text{u}} \text{S}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{Cᑭ}^{\text{no}}$ ,  
 sung for posterity all remember,

$\text{ᑭ}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{ᑭ}_{\text{u}} \Lambda_{\text{n}} \text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{Cᑭ}_{\text{s}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{p}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}}$   $\Lambda_{\text{u}}$ .  
 sung for future generations until now oh.

$\text{ᑭ}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{ᑭ}^{\text{n}} \text{ᑭ}_{\circ} \text{Cᑭ}_{\text{u}}$ .  
 thus ended.



**M212**  
**The soldiers of the Elder Gi-vu and the Elder Gi-no.**

*Sung by Yang Zhi.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 6, page 15), Document E (no. 6, page 16), Document K (no. 11, page 35), Document L (no. 19, page 74), Document M (no. 5, page 25) and Document N (no. 27, page 473).

**Title** . The title used is that found in Documents A and E. Documents K, L and M have "The descendants of the Elder Gi-vu and the Elder Gi-no (2)". Document N drops "the descendants of" and the number (2), so that this and the previous song (allowing for printing errors) have identical titles consisting simply of the two names.

**Double lines** . The following pairs of lines appear as single long lines in some documents: 3 and 4, 17 and 18, 20 and 21, 23 and 24, 41 and 42, 86 and 87.

**Line 8** . The Miao text reads 𐄂<sup>nc</sup> 𐄂 𐄂<sup>l</sup>, "thousand six hundred" not stating how many thousands there were. The word 𐄂<sup>r</sup>, "three", has been supplied by reference to a similar expression in line 26.

**Line 12** . Document K, followed by Documents L, M and N read 𐄂<sup>3</sup>, "horses" instead of 𐄂𐄂<sup>3</sup>, "swords" in this line.

**Lines 15 and 16** . These follow the text of Document A which says that the leaders knew the 𐄂<sup>r</sup> 𐄂𐄂<sup>r</sup>, that is the general strategy to be followed, and the soldiers knew the 𐄂<sup>r</sup> 𐄂<sup>u</sup>, that is the methods to be employed. All subsequent documents have wrongly interchanged the two.

**Lines 38, 39 and 40** . The Miao text in these lines has lost three numerals. The information which is being given is a repetition of that in lines 6, 25 and 26 respectively, so that the missing words, 𐄂<sup>u</sup>, "ten-thousand", 𐄂<sup>r</sup>, "three", and 𐄂<sup>3</sup>, "seven", can be readily supplied.

**Lines 51 and 52** . In the Miao text these two lines have been displaced to follow line 54. This upsets the sequence of the of the description of the fighting and the balance of the stanzas.

**Line 82** . In the Miao text this line has been conflated with line 81 and the words 𐄂<sup>n</sup> 𐄂<sup>r</sup> 𐄂𐄂<sup>nc</sup>, "of twisted boards", has been lost.

**Lines 86 - 91** . Although the general sense of this stanza is clear, the exact meaning of one or two phrases is a little obscure, particularly in line 88 and its parallel, line 90. In the copy of Doc E in which Wang Ming-ji made certain comments and corrections, the whole of this stanza is set in brackets, indicating that he was not quite sure what it meant. Documents M and N both have footnotes purporting to explain the expressions 𐄂<sup>r</sup> 𐄂<sup>n</sup> 𐄂𐄂<sup>r</sup> in line 88 and 𐄂<sup>u</sup> 𐄂<sup>r</sup> 𐄂<sup>n</sup> 𐄂𐄂<sup>r</sup> in line 90, Document M in Miao and Document N in Chinese. However, neither give the exact meaning of the words but describe, in somewhat lurid terms, how very drunk the soldiers got. The wine jars mentioned were those used for making or storing

wine, and even a small one, when full, was heavy enough to have to be dragged over to the fire. It may be that the soldiers dragged out a jar in which the wine was still fermenting, hence the froth and the acrid taste, but the contents were nevertheless strong enough to produce a drunken stupor.

M213

ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    T<sup>u</sup> ʅ<sub>n</sub>.                      ʌ<sub>ʒ</sub>    ʅ<sup>˥</sup>    l<sup>˨˩˦</sup>.  
Gi-yie    elder    descendants.                      Yang    Zhi    sang.

---

CT<sup>u</sup>            T<sub>u</sub>                      ʃ' ɿ                      T<sub>u</sub>,  
sky    came together    beginning    came together,

ʅ<sub>n</sub>    ɿ<sub>u</sub>    T<sup>n</sup>                      T<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>o</sup>    ʅ<sup>˨˩˦</sup>  
thus    was    earth    came together    to    ranges    place

ʅ<sub>n</sub>,  
thus,

ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      T<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup>    ʅ<sup>˨˩˦</sup>    T<sub>ɿ</sub>.  
Gi-yie    elder    came together    to    place    what.

ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      T<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup>    L<sup>u</sup> Y<sup>u</sup>.  
Gi-yie    elder    came together    to    Lao-u.

5 CΔ<sup>˨˩˦</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ɿ</sup> C<sup>ɿ</sup>    ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    ʅ<sub>n</sub>    ɿ<sup>˥</sup> C<sup>˨˩˦</sup>            T<sup>u</sup>  
world    people    Gi-yie    elder    thus    great    the person

ɿ<sup>u</sup> ʃ<sup>˥</sup>,  
sage,

ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup>                      T<sub>ɕ</sub> C†<sup>˥</sup>    ʅ<sub>n</sub>,  
Gi-yie    elder    the person    famous    thus,

ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    ʅ<sub>n</sub>    ɿ<sup>˥</sup> C<sup>˨˩˦</sup>                      T<sup>u</sup>                      ɿ<sup>u</sup> T<sup>ʒ</sup>.  
Gi-yie    elder    thus    great    the person    wise.

CΔ<sup>˨˩˦</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ɿ</sup> C<sup>ɿ</sup>    ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    Y<sup>˥</sup>                      T<sup>o</sup>                      CΔ<sup>u</sup>,  
world    people    Gi-yie    elder    made    soldier    fierce,

CΔ<sup>˨˩˦</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ɿ</sup> C<sup>ɿ</sup>    ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    Y<sup>˥</sup>                      T<sup>o</sup>                      T̃,  
world    people    Gi-yie    elder    made    soldier    tenacious,

10 ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>u</sup>                      CT<sub>u</sub>                      T<sup>o</sup>.  
Gi-yie    elder    the person    fight    soldier.

C<sub>n</sub>                      T<sub>n</sub>    ɿ<sub>u</sub>    ɕʰ ʌ<sup>˥</sup>    ʌ<sub>ɕ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    ʅ<sub>n</sub>,  
connector    say    that    Gi-yie    elder    thus,

CA<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>u</sup> J<sup>o</sup> 'C<sup>3</sup>.  
 world people great the person shoot cross-bow.

J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>-</sup> A<sub>4</sub> L<sub>11</sub> CJ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>'o</sup> S<sup>r</sup>,  
 Gi-yie elder wore around the shoulders grass cape,

J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>-</sup> A<sub>4</sub> L<sub>11</sub> D<sub>8</sub> [ <sup>nb</sup> C<sup>3</sup> 3<sub>8</sub> D<sup>n</sup> [ <sub>8</sub> J<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>3</sup>  
 Gi-yie elder did ride mule which steed

[<sup>u</sup>.  
 ashes.

15 T<sup>c</sup> T<sup>n</sup> D<sub>11</sub> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> S<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>u</sub>  
 feet hands went in circles return midst

T<sup>nc</sup> ,  
 flat ground,

J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>n</sup> D<sub>8</sub> A<sup>3</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>1</sub> I<sup>'u</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> C<sup>+</sup>.  
 wings did fly spread upon sky blue.

[<sub>n</sub> J<sub>u</sub> T<sup>c</sup> T<sup>n</sup> D<sub>11</sub> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> S<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>u</sub>  
 thus was feet hands went in circles return midst

CT<sub>8</sub>,  
 plain,

J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>n</sup> D<sub>8</sub> A<sup>3</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>1</sub> J<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> I<sup>'u</sup>.  
 wings did fly spread within sky clear.

J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>-</sup> A<sub>4</sub> L<sub>11</sub> C<sup>no</sup> L<sup>"</sup> Y<sup>u</sup>,  
 Gi-yie elder lived Lao-u,

20 D<sub>8</sub> J<sub>1</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> D<sup>-</sup> A<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> J<sub>11</sub> J<sup>8</sup> C[<sup>n</sup>.  
 did separate from Ndru-na-yi-mo seventeen li.

CT<sub>u</sub> T<sup>"</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> T<sup>'3</sup> D<sup>3</sup>,  
 sky get sky constantly,

J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>-</sup> V<sub>11</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub> L<sub>o</sub> t<sup>'</sup>, S<sup>nc</sup> D<sub>n</sub> Γ<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup>,  
 Gi-yie Chinese leader came Cai-sie-mi-fu-di,

L<sub>1</sub> T<sub>n</sub> L<sub>o</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> C<sup>-</sup> A<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>3</sup> T<sup>n</sup>.  
 will cross over come go to Na-yi-mo middle land.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{J}^r$     $\text{T}_{\text{L}}$ ,  
 Gi-yie   elder   heart   not   collect,

25  $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^{\text{H}}$     $\text{C}\text{T}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{C}^{\text{b}}$     $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{J}^r$   
 maidens   youths   maidens   betrothed   hearts   not

$\text{t}_{\text{H}}$ .  
 sufficient.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{J}_0$     $\text{V}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{Ct}^{\text{r}}$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{i}^{\circ}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   saw   stone   whet   connector   grind

$\text{CT}^{\text{s}}$ ,  
 swords,

$\text{CT}^{\text{s}}$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{CT}^{\text{s}}$     $\Delta^{\text{u}} \Delta^{\text{b}}$ .  
 swords   sharp   swords   for thrusting.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{J}_0$     $\text{V}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{ʒ}_{\text{L}}$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{i}^{\circ}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   saw   stone   hard   connector   grind

$\text{'ɕ}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 spears,

$\text{'ɕ}^{\text{u}}$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^{\text{p}}$     $\text{'ɕ}^{\text{u}}$     $\text{L}^n \text{C}^{\text{no}}$ .  
 spears   sharp   spears   for using.

30  $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɔ}^{\text{s}}$     $\text{T}'_{\text{s}}$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{T}^{\circ}$     $\text{C}_{\sim} \text{J}^{\text{u}} \text{C}^{\text{b}}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   did   lead out   soldiers   companies

$\text{S}^r$     $\text{ɔ}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{CT}_n$ .  
 returned   went   block.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\text{H}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɔ}^{\text{s}}$     $\text{ɕ}'_{\text{nc}}$     $\text{'C}^{\text{b}}$     $\Delta^{\text{u}}$     $\text{L}^n \text{C}\text{ɕ}'_{\text{H}}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   did   take   cross-bow   black   curved

$\text{T}_r$     $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$     $\text{J}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 carry   upon   back   thus,

$\text{ɔ}^{\text{s}}$     $\text{ɕ}'_{\text{nc}}$     $\text{Ct}^{\text{u}} \text{Ct}_{\text{L}} \text{V}_0$     $\text{t}^r$     $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \bar{\Delta}$     $\Lambda_{\text{L}}$ ,  
 did   take   quiver of arrows   girded   at the waist   oh,

$\text{ɔ}^{\text{s}}$     $\text{L}^{\text{c}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\text{V}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{t}_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{CT}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{L}^n \text{ɔ}_{\text{H}}$ .  
 did   drive   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   fighting   going.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_<$   $L_{||}$     $\text{ɕ}_\delta$     $\text{CT}^\delta$     $'\text{C}^\flat$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{T}^\text{c}$     $\text{ʒ}''$   
 Gi-yie   elder   did   stretch   cross-bow   bent   well

$\text{CT}^\text{f}$     $\text{T}^\text{c},$   
 use   feet,

35  $\text{J}^\text{h}$     $\text{S}^\text{v}$     $\text{ʒ}''$     $\text{CT}^\text{f}$     $\text{T}^n.$   
 drew out   arrows   well   use   hands.

$\text{C}\Delta_{||}$     $L^n \text{ɕ}^- L_0$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{ɕ}_-$     $\text{ɕ}_{||}$     $\text{ɕ}^\text{f}$     $\text{C}_n$   
 patterned   curving   thus   did   go   together   connector

$\text{T}''.$   
 hit.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $V_{||}$     $\text{t}_\text{ɕ} L_{||}$     $\text{CT}^\text{f}$     $\text{C}^n$     $\text{T}_{||} \text{T}_{||}$     $\text{C}^n$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   sought   way   viable   way

$\text{S}^\text{f} \text{ɕ}^\text{p},$   
 return,

$\text{S}^\text{f}$     $\Delta^-$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $V_{||}$     $\text{t}_\text{ɕ} L_{||}$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{ɕ}^\text{p}$     $\text{T}^n.$   
 return   go to   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   native   land.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $V_{||}$     $\text{t}_\text{ɕ} L_{||}$     $\text{CT}_\text{ɕ}$     $\text{ɕ}^\text{f}$     $\text{CT}_0.$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   thought   not   swallow.

40  $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $V_{||}$     $\text{t}_\text{ɕ} L_{||}$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{T}^n$     $\text{t}^\text{c}$     $\Lambda_-,$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   hands   able   oh,

$\text{T}^n$     $\text{t}^\text{c}$     $\text{T}^n$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{ɕ}^\text{f}$     $\text{C}_n.$   
 hands   able   hands   do   what   thus.

$\text{T}^n$     $\text{t}^\text{c}$     $\text{T}^n$     $\text{t}_\text{ɕ}$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^\circ,$   
 hands   able   hands   build   boats,

$\text{t}_\text{ɕ}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^\circ$     $\text{CT}^\text{v}$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^\circ$     $\text{C}_\text{ɕ}$     $\text{C}\text{C}^\text{h},$   
 build   get   boats   flat   boats   cross   straight,

$\text{t}_\text{ɕ}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^\circ$     $L_\text{v}$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}^\circ$     $\text{C}_\text{ɕ}$     $\text{T}_\text{v}.$   
 Build   get   boats   keeled   boats   cross   crooked.

45  $\text{CT}^\text{v} \text{C}^- \Lambda_n$     $\text{T}_n$     $\text{b}^-$     $\text{S}^\circ$     $\Lambda_-,$   
 Ndru-na-yi   crossed   rope   yarn   oh,

C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub>      T<sub>n</sub>      ɓ<sup>-</sup>      Cɛ<sup>ni</sup>      ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 Na-yi-mo    crossed    rope    bamboo strips    thus.

Cɔ<sup>o</sup>      Cɬ<sup>u</sup>      CT<sup>ɔ</sup>      ɟ<sup>'n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>,  
 boats    flat    float    lightly,

Cɔ<sup>o</sup>      L<sub>u</sub>      T<sub>o</sub>      ɟ<sup>'n</sup> Λ<sub>u</sub>      ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 boats    keeled    sink    deep    thus.

ɔ<sub>ɔ</sub>      ɛ<sub>ɔ</sub>      ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      ɬ<sub>ɔ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>      C<sup>~</sup> ɟ<sup>-</sup> C<sup>ɔ</sup>  
 did    ferry    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    soldiers    companies

L<sub>o</sub>      ɛ<sub>n</sub>.  
 come    thus.

50 ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      S<sup>nc</sup>      ɟ<sup>r</sup>      T<sub>-</sub>.  
 Gi-yie    elder    heart    not    collect.

ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      l<sup>'ɔ</sup>      T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>      C<sup>~</sup> ɟ<sup>-</sup> C<sup>ɔ</sup>      S<sup>r</sup>      ɔ<sub>u</sub>  
 Gi-yie    elder    took    soldiers    companies    returned    went

CT<sub>n</sub>.  
 block.

ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      ɬ<sub>ɔ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>      ʏ      ɛ<sup>ni</sup>      T<sub>nc</sub>  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    soldiers    very    many    truly

ɛ<sub>n</sub>,  
 thus,

S<sub>ɔ</sub> S<sub>ɔ</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> Cɬ<sub>u</sub>      ɟ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>r</sup>      Cɬ<sub>o</sub>      Cɛ<sub>u</sub>      T<sub>-</sub>.  
 like    ants    swarm    together    arrive    come.

ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      CT<sub>u</sub>      ɟ<sup>r</sup>      T<sup>"</sup>.  
 Gi-yie    elder    fight    not    get.

55 ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      C<sup>ɔ</sup> Δ<sup>ɔ</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> Cɛ<sub>ɔ</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      ɿ<sub>-</sub>      T<sub>ɔ</sub>  
 Gi-yie    elder    stallions    connector    seized    finish

ɛ<sub>n</sub>,  
 thus.

ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      ɬ<sub>ɔ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      ɿ̃      ɟ<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    drove    Gi-yie    elder

CT<sub>u</sub>      L<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sub>u</sub>.  
 fighting    going.

$\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $\text{ㄊ}_s L_{||}$        $T^u T^o$        $\text{ㄍ}_n$        $\text{ㄉ}_-$        $\text{ㄊ}'$        $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   soldiers   thus   did   blow   oh,

$\text{ㄉ}_\text{z}$        $\text{ㄊ}'$        $\text{ㄐ}^- S^\text{z}$        $\text{ㄓ}^u C^\sim$        $C\bar{\text{I}} \text{ㄐ}^r T^n$ ,  
 did   blow   cow horns   echoing,

$\text{ㄉ}_\text{z}$        $\text{ㄊ}'$        $\text{ㄐ}^- C\text{ㄊ}^-$        $\text{ㄉ}_n \text{ㄐ}^\sim$        $C\bar{\text{I}} \text{ㄐ}^r C\text{T}_\circ$ .  
 did   blow   bamboo horns   resounding.

60  $\text{ㄉ}_\text{z}$        $\text{ㄍ}^o$        $S^u T^\text{c}$        $T^\text{c} \Delta_n \overset{\text{b}}{\Delta}$        $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 did   let off   fire crackers   exploding   oh,

$C\text{ㄍ}_\text{c}$        $T^\text{c}$        $T^- C\text{T}^n C\text{T}_\text{c}$ .  
 stamped   feet   very hard.

$\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $\text{ㄊ}_s L_{||}$        $T''$        $\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_\text{c} L_{||}$        $C\text{T}_{||}$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   get   Gi-yie   elder   fight

$S^\text{z}$        $T_\text{z}$ .  
 away   finish

$\text{ㄉ}_\text{z}$        $\text{ㄊ}_v$        $\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_\text{c} L_{||}$        $T''$        $\text{I}'_v$        $\bar{\text{I}}$        $V^\text{p}$ .  
 did   hold down   Gi-yie   elder   on   upon   top   rock.

$\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_\text{c} L_{||}$        $\text{ㄉ}_\text{z}$        $C\text{T}_{||}$        $L^n \text{ㄐ}^- L_\text{c}$        $S_s$        $L^n \overset{\text{p}}{\text{I}}$ .  
 Gi-yie   elder   did   struggle   like   bull.

65  $\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_\text{c} L_{||}$        $T^u T^o$        $C^\sim \text{ㄐ}^- C^\text{z}$        $\bar{\text{I}}$        $T_\text{z}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   soldiers   companies   fled   finish

$C\text{ㄍ}_n$ .  
 complete.

$\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_\text{c} L_{||}$        $T^u \Lambda_n T^u \text{ㄍ}_n$        $C^\text{no}$        $L'' Y^u$ ,  
 Gi-yie   elder   extended family   lived   Lao-u,

$\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $\text{ㄊ}_s L_{||}$        $\bar{\text{L}}$        $\bar{\text{L}}^\text{c}$        $\text{ㄓ}_\circ$        $\text{ㄊ}'$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   will   drive   cause   wherever

$\text{ㄉ}_{||}$        $\text{ㄉ}_{||}$ .  
 went   go.

$\text{ㄓ}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_\text{c} L_{||}$        $T^u \Lambda_n T^u \text{ㄍ}_n$        $\text{ㄉ}_-$        $C\bar{\text{I}}'$        $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 Gi-yie   elder   extended family   did   seek   oh,





**M213**  
**The descendants of the Elder Gi-yie**

*Sung by Yang Zhi*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 7, page 18), Document E (no. 7, page 19), Document K (no. 7, page 24), and Document L (no. 15, page 52).

**Line 8** . Document A reads  $\Delta^u$ , "black", instead of  $C\Delta^u$ , "fierce".

**Lines 11 and 12** . In the Miao text these appear as a single line.

**Line 14** . The common word for "mule" is  $C^b 3^z$ . In the songs this is frequently extended to a four-syllable expression,  $C^b 3^z \mathcal{D}^n \mathbb{E}_g$ . So it reads here in Document A. Document E accidentally omitted the word  $\mathbb{E}_g$ . Documents K and L followed suit, and then tried to restore some meaning to the expression by changing the word  $\mathbb{J}_u$ , "which was" into  $\mathcal{J}^u$ , meaning "male", setting the Elder Gi-yie astride a "male mule".

**Lines 16 and 18** . These lines are metaphorical. The grass cape flying out behind the rider on a galloping horse gave the impression of the wings of a bird.

**Line 17** . Documents A, K and L omit the initial  $\mathbb{E}^n \mathbb{J}_u$ .

**Line 21** . Document E misreads  $C\mathbb{T}_{||}$  as  $\mathbb{T}_{||}$ .

**Line 32** . Document E reads  $\mathbb{T}_r$ , "carried on the back", instead of  $\mathfrak{t}^r$ , "girded on".

**Line 33** . Document E changes  $C\mathbb{T}_{||} \mathbb{L}^n \mathcal{D}_{||}$ , "fighting as they went", to  $C\mathbb{T}_{||} \overset{\circ}{\mathcal{J}}' \mathcal{D}_{||} \mathcal{D}_{||}$ , "fighting wherever they went", as in line 67.

**Line 49** . In Document K the word  $\mathbb{E}_s$ , "to ferry", was misread as  $\mathbb{E}_o$ , and Document L restored some meaning by adding  $\mathbb{J}_o$  so that it became  $\mathbb{E}_o \mathbb{J}_o$ , "to cause".

**Line 75** . Instead of  $\mathcal{J}^- \mathbb{T}'' S^{\text{nc}}$ , "high mountains", Document E has  $\mathcal{J}^- C\mathbb{T}^z \mathbb{T}^n$ , "The middle of the land".

M214

ɟʰ ɕʰr      ʌɿ Lʌ      Tʰ ɕʰn.                      ʌʒ      ɕʰ      ɿʰ.  
Gi-chi    elder    descendants.                      Yang    Zhi    sang.

---

CTʰ              Tʌ              ɟʰ ɟʌ              Tʌ,  
sky    came together    beginning    came together,

Tʰ              Tʌ              Tʰ      Tʰ      ɕʰʰ,  
earth    came together    to    ranges    place,

ɟʰ ɕʰr      ʌɿ Lʌ              Tʌ              Tʰ      ɕʰʰ      Tʌ.  
Gi-chi    elder    came together    to    place    what.

ɟʰ ɕʰr      ʌɿ Lʌ              Tʌ              Tʰ    ɟʰ CTʌ    Tʰ      ʌn ɟʌ  
Gi-chi    elder    came together    to    plain    land    Yi-bang

ɟʰ CTʌ      ɟʰ.  
plain    wide.

5 ɟʰ CTʌ    Tʰ      ʌn ɟʌ      CTʌ    ʒʰ      Tʰ.  
plain    land    Yi-bang    with    good    land.

Cʰ              ɟʌ      ɟʰ CTʌ    Tʰ      ʌn ɟʌ              Cʰ      ɕʰʰ  
connector    say    plain    land    Yi-bang    situated    place

Tʌ.  
what.

Cʰ              ʌn      ʌn ɟʌ      Yʰ      ɟʌ      ɕʰʰ      ɟʰ Sʰ  
situated    river    Yi-bang    water    seven    bends    sweeping

ʌ.  
oh.

Cʰ              ɟʌ      ɟʰ CTʌ    Tʰ      ʌn ɟʌ      CTʌ    ʒʰ      Tʰ,  
connector    say    plain    land    Yi-bang    with    good    land,

Cʌʰ ʒʰ      ɟʰ      ɟʰ ʒʰ,  
millet    ripened    swaying,

10 Cʌʰ Cʌʰ ʰɿ ɕʰn ɟʰ ʰɿ      ɟʰ              ɟʰ CTʌ,  
rice    ripened    fine-looking,

C<sub>n</sub>            ɿ<sub>n</sub>            ɿ<sub>u</sub>            t<sub>i</sub> T<sub>u</sub> ɿ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            ɿ̃            t'<sub>u</sub>  
connector    say    that    cotton    ripened    blowing

J<sub>r</sub>.  
lightly.

ɿ<sub>ɛ</sub>            t'<sub>u</sub>.            Cɿ-            T<sub>u</sub>            Y<sub>r</sub>            ʌ<sub>n</sub>            C<sup>no</sup>,  
did    build    houses    timber-framed    make    family    live,

ɿ<sub>ɛ</sub>            t'<sub>u</sub>.            Cɿ-            V<sub>r</sub>            CΔ<sup>u</sup> CΔ<sub>ɛ</sub> CΔ<sub>ɛ</sub>            Y<sub>r</sub>            ʌ<sub>n</sub>  
did    build    houses    tiled    row on row    make    family

t<sub>u</sub>.  
dwell.

ɿ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>            ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            T<sub>u</sub> ʌ<sub>n</sub> T<sub>u</sub> C<sub>n</sub>            J<sub>ɛ</sub>            ɿ<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>o</sup>.  
Gi-chi    elder    extended family    spread    abroad.

15 ɿ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>            ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            C<sup>no</sup>            Δ<sup>n</sup>            ʌ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sub>ɛ</sub>            ɿ<sub>r</sub> C<sup>nc</sup>            CT<sub>ɛ</sub>,  
Gi-chi    elder    lived    river    Yi-bang    great    plain,

ɿ<sub>r</sub>                            Δ<sup>n</sup>            ʌ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sub>ɛ</sub>            ɿ<sub>r</sub> T̃<sup>ɛ</sup>            C<sub>n</sub>            CT<sub>r</sub>.  
distant from    river    Yi-bang    time    connector    prepare

C<sup>r</sup>.  
breakfast.

C<sub>n</sub>            ɿ<sub>u</sub>            CT<sub>u</sub>            T<sup>n</sup>            CT<sub>u</sub>            T<sup>u</sup> ɿ<sup>u</sup> ɿ<sup>u</sup>,  
thus    was    sky    get    sky    constantly,

ɿ<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sup>r</sup>            V<sub>u</sub>            t<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            L<sub>o</sub>            V<sub>u</sub>            T<sup>n</sup>            ʌ<sub>r</sub>,  
Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    came    Chinese    country    oh,

ɿ̃                            T<sub>n</sub>            L<sub>o</sub>            Δ<sup>r</sup>            ɿ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>            ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            C<sub>n</sub>,  
will    cross over    come    go to    Gi-chi    elder    thus,

20 ɿ<sub>r</sub>            CT<sub>ɛ</sub>            T<sup>n</sup>            ʌ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sub>ɛ</sub>            Y<sup>n</sup>            J<sub>ɛ</sub>            C<sup>o</sup>            ɿ<sub>r</sub> S<sup>nc</sup>  
the    plain    land    Yi-bang    water    seven    bends    sweeping

T<sup>n</sup>.  
land.

ɿ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>            ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>            S<sup>nc</sup>            J<sub>r</sub>            T<sub>r</sub>,  
Gi-chi    elder    heart    not    collect,

C□"      CT"      C□"      J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>3</sup>      S<sup>nc</sup>      J<sup>r</sup>  
 maidens   youths   maidens   betrothed   hearts   not

t<sub>u</sub>.  
 sufficient.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>      Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      J<sub>u</sub>      CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>      T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup>      T<sup>u</sup>      C<sup>r</sup>  
 Gi-chi   elder   was   world   people   the person   rule

T<sup>o</sup>.  
 soldiers.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>      Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>3</sup>      T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>      C<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>3</sup>      S<sup>r</sup>  
 Gi-chi   elder   led out   soldiers   companies   return

D<sub>u</sub>      CT<sub>n</sub>,  
 went   block,

25 CT<sub>n</sub>      Δ<sup>-</sup>      Δ<sup>n</sup>      Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sub>ε</sub>      Δ<sub>ε</sub>      C<sup>n</sup> J<sub>-</sub>      J<sup>-</sup>  
 block   go to   river   Yi-bang   pass   Ji-sha   the

CT<sup>u</sup>      CT<sub>ε</sub>.  
 edge plain.

CT<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>"</sup>      CT<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>3</sup> D<sup>3</sup>,  
 sky   get   sky   constantly,

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      t<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>      C<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>3</sup>      C<sub>u</sub>.  
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   soldiers   companies   arrived.

D<sub>ε</sub>      C<sup>o</sup>      S<sup>u</sup> T<sup>ε</sup>      T<sup>ε</sup> Δ<sub>n</sub> Δ<sup>ε</sup>,  
 did   let off   fire-crackers   exploding,

C<sub>ε</sub>      T<sup>ε</sup>      CT<sup>n</sup> CT<sub>ε</sub>.  
 stamped   feet   very hard.

30 Y<sup>-</sup>      J<sub>o</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>      Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>"</sup>      C<sup>n</sup>      C<sub>ε</sub>",  
 did   cause   Gi-chi   elder   get   way   fear,

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>      Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      C<sub>-</sub> D<sub>-</sub>      C<sub>ε</sub>".  
 Gi-chi   elder   not in the least   fear.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup>      Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>ε</sup> J<sub>ε</sub> J<sup>ε</sup> CT<sup>"</sup>      T<sub>ε</sub>      D<sub>u</sub>      C<sub>ε</sub>,  
 Gi-chi   elder   arose and went   ran   went   attacked,

CL<sub>3</sub>            J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>       V<sub>11</sub>       t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub>       T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>       C<sup>~</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>g</sup>  
 attacked    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    soldiers    companies

J<sub>11</sub>            Y<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>g</sup>.  
 fall    all    directions.

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>       V<sub>11</sub>       t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub>       CT<sub>11</sub>       J<sup>r</sup>       T<sup>"</sup>,  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    fight    not    get.

35 J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>       V<sub>11</sub>       t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub>       C<sup>̄</sup>T<sup>'</sup>       Ĉ       T<sub>11</sub> T<sub>11</sub>       Ĉ  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    sought    way    viable    way

S<sup>r</sup> J<sup>3</sup>,  
 return,

S<sup>r</sup> J<sup>3</sup>       Δ<sup>-</sup>       C<sup>'</sup>Λ<sup>o</sup>       T<sub>3</sub>.  
 return    go to    place    what.

D<sub>g</sub>       S<sup>r</sup>       Δ<sup>-</sup>       S<sup>g</sup>       'C<sup>u</sup> C<sup>+</sup>       S<sup>g</sup>       C<sup>^</sup>       J<sup>-</sup>  
 did    return    go to    side    sunset    side    wind    north

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup>    CT<sup>g</sup>.  
 sky       half.

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>       V<sub>11</sub>       t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub>       J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>3</sup>       T<sup>n</sup>       C<sup>no</sup>       V<sub>u</sub>  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    native    land    situated    at

Ÿ.  
 there.

CT<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>"</sup>    CT<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>'3</sup> D<sup>3</sup>.  
 sky    get    sky    constantly.

40 J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>       V<sub>11</sub>       t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub>       T<sub>u</sub>       Ĉ'       Ĉ,  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    then    diverted    road,

Ĉ'            T<sup>-</sup>       Δ<sup>n</sup>       Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sub>g</sub>       J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>g</sup>       CT<sub>g</sub>.  
 diverted    come    river    Yi-bang    bottom    plain.

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup>       V<sub>11</sub>       t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>11</sub>       C<sup>no</sup>       C<sup>o</sup>       C<sup>+</sup>       C<sup>o</sup>  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    situated    boats    flat    boats

C<sub>3</sub>            C<sup>g</sup>,  
 cross    straight,

C<sup>no</sup>            C<sup>o</sup>       L<sub>u</sub>       C<sup>o</sup>       C<sub>3</sub>       T<sub>u</sub>,  
 situated    boats    keeled    boats    cross    crooked,

$\text{L}_3$              $\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$              $\text{V}_{11}$              $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$              $\text{T}^u \text{T}^\circ$              $\text{C}^\sim \text{J}^- \text{C}^\circ$   
 ferried    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    soldiers    companies

$\text{T}_n$                      $\text{T}^-$              $\text{T}_\text{z}$ .  
 cross over    come    finish.

45  $\text{J}^n \text{C}^{\text{'r}}$              $\Lambda_\text{c} \text{L}_{11}$              $\text{CT}_3$              $\text{J}^r$              $\text{CT}_\circ$ .  
 Gi-chi    elder    thought    not    swallow.

$\text{J}^n \text{C}^{\text{'r}}$              $\Lambda_\text{c} \text{L}_{11}$              $\text{I}'_3$              $\text{T}^u \text{T}^\circ$              $\text{C}^\sim \text{J}^- \text{C}^\circ$              $\text{S}^r$   
 Gi-chi    elder    took    soldiers    companies    returned

$\text{D}_{11}$              $\text{CT}_n$ .  
 go    block.

$\text{CT}_n$                      $\Delta^-$              $\Delta^n$              $\Lambda_n \text{J}_\text{z}$              $\text{C}_n$              $\text{J}^- \text{J}^\text{z}$   
 blocked    go to    river    Yi-bang    connector    bottom

$\text{CT}_\text{z}$ .  
 plain.

$\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$              $\text{V}_{11}$              $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$              $\text{L}_n$              $\text{T}^u \text{T}^\circ$              $\text{L}_n$              $\text{D}_1$   
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    thus    soldiers    thus    did

$\text{t}'$ ,  
 blow,

$\text{D}_\text{z}$              $\text{t}'$              $\text{J}^- \text{S}^\text{z} \text{J}^u \text{C}^\sim$              $\text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{I}} \text{J}^r \text{T}^n \Lambda_-$ ,  
 did    blow    cow horns    echoing    oh,

50  $\text{D}_\text{z}$              $\text{t}'$              $\text{J}^- \text{C}\text{t}^- \text{D}_n \text{J}^\sim$              $\text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{I}} \text{J}^r \text{CT}_\circ$ .  
 did    blow    bamboo horns    resounding.

$\text{D}_\text{z}$              $\text{CT}_{11}$              $\text{CT}^-$              $\text{L}^-$              $\text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{I}} \text{S}^\text{z}$              $\text{S}^\text{z}$              $\text{L}_n$ ,  
 did    beat    drums    hand    sounding forth    away    thus,

$\text{D}_\text{z}$              $\text{CT}_{11}$              $\text{CT}^-$              $\text{I}_\text{c}$              $\text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{I}}$              $\text{T}^u \text{J}^- \text{T}_{nc}$              $\text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{I}}$   
 did    beat    drums    stick    sounding    true    sound

$\text{S}^\text{z}$              $\text{D}_{11}$ .  
 away    go.

$\text{J}^n \text{C}^{\text{'r}}$              $\Lambda_\text{c} \text{L}_{11}$              $\text{CT}_{11}$              $\text{J}^r$              $\text{T}''$ .  
 Gi-chi    elder    fight    not    get.

- ɕʰ ʌ̃ V ʈ L ʈ Cɕ T- ,  
 Gi-yie Chinese leader soldiers in a body came,
- 55 ɕʰ ɕʰʳ ʌ L ʈ Cɕ ɕ ʌ̃.  
 Gi-chi elder soldiers in a body fled oh.
- ɕʰ ɕʰʳ ʌ L ʈ ɕ Cɕ̃ ,  
 Gi-chi elder thus did seek,
- Cɕ̃ ʈ T T ɕ̃ ʈ ʈ ʈ Δ-  
 sought way viable way sufficient them go to
- ɕʰʳ T ,  
 place what,
- ʈ Δ- CΔʳ Tʰ Tʰ Cʰ Lʰ L CΔʳ.  
 Sufficient go to world people the Lao-ndli.
- CΔʳ Tʰ Tʰ Cʰ ʈ L ʈ ʈ ,  
 world people able come say thus,
- 60 ʈ ɕ L CΔʳ ɕ Cɕ̃ Cɕ̃ ,  
 say that Lao-ndli middle plain,
- ɕ- ɕʰ ʈ̃ Cɕʰ 'ɕ̃ ɕʰ T- ʈ ,  
 there was one classifier tree hmang-bi-da thus,
- ɕ̃ ɕ̃ ɕ- ʈ ɕ̃ ,  
 trunk had nine fathoms,
- ɕ̃ Cɕʰ Cɕ̃ ʈ ʈ ʈ .  
 branches reached nine classifier thus
- ɕ̃ Cɕʰ ɕ- Cʰ Lʳ Tʰ Δ̃ ɕʰʳ Tʰ Vʰ ,  
 branches made hawks place build nests,
- 65 ɕ̃ ɕ̃ ɕ- ɕʰ ɕʰʳ ʌ L ɕʰʳ ɕ ʈ .  
 trunk made Gi-chi elder place rest thus.
- ɕʰ ɕʰʳ ʌ L ɕ̃ ɕ̃ 'ɕ̃ ɕ Cʰ Lʰ ɕʰ ɕ̃ .  
 Gi-chi elder original family lived Lao-u so it is.
- Cɕʰ Tʰ Cɕʰ Tʰ ɕ̃ ,  
 sky get sky constantly,





**M214**  
**The descendants of the Elder Gi-chi.**

*Sung by Yang Zhi.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in:- Document A (no. 8, page 20), Document E (no. 8, page 21), Document K (no. 12, page 37), Document L (no. 20, page 79), Document M (no. 6, page 36), Document N (no. 28, page 479).

**Line 4.** Documents L, M and N have changed  $\tilde{\Gamma}$ , "wide", to  $T^{\text{ac}}$ , "level".

**Line 7.** Documents K, L, M and N add  $T^{\text{a}}$ , "at", after  $C^{\text{ao}}$ , "situated".

**Line 11.** Documents K, L, M and N read  $t^{\text{r}} T_{\text{u}} \text{J}^{\text{s}} L_{\text{u}}$ , the alternative form of the word for "cotton".

**Line 12.** Document E adds  $C\text{J} - V^{\text{r}}$ , "tiled houses" after "timber- framed houses".

**Line 16.** Document K, followed by Documents L, M and N, changes  $C\text{J}_{\text{r}}$ , "to prepare", to  $C^{\text{a}}$ , "eat".

**Line 17.** Documents K, L, M and N omit the initial  $C_{\text{a}} \text{J}_{\text{u}}$ .

**Lines 19 and 20.** These two lines are written as a single long line in the Miao documents.

**Line 23.** Document E and all subsequent documents read  $T^{\text{u}} C\text{C}_{\text{s}} T^{\text{o}}$ , "the attacker of soldiers", instead of  $T^{\text{u}} C^{\text{r}} T^{\text{o}}$ , "the commander of soldiers".

**Line 25.** Documents K, L, M and N read  $J^{\text{r}} C^{\text{ac}} C\text{T}_{\text{s}}$ , "great plain", instead of  $J^{\text{r}} C\text{T}^{\text{u}} C\text{T}_{\text{s}}$ , "edge of the plain".

**Line 32.** Document K, followed by Documents L, M and N, changes  $T_{\text{s}}$ , "ran", to  $S^{\text{r}}$ , "returned".

**Line 33.** The four later documents change the order of the final phrase to  $Y^{\text{r}} C\text{T}^{\text{s}} J_{\text{u}}$ .

**Line 41.** Documents K, L, M and N read  $S^{\text{s}} J^{\text{s}} C\text{T}_{\text{s}}$ , "the lower side of the plain", instead of  $J^{\text{r}} J^{\text{s}} C\text{T}_{\text{s}}$ , "the bottom of the plain."

**Line 52.** Documents K, L, M and N add  $C\text{T}^{\text{r}} L^{\text{r}}$ , "hand drum".

**Lines 61 and 62** In the Miao text these are written as one line.

## M215

ᠭᠠ ᠰᠠᠨ ᠬᠠᠮᠤ ᠪᠤᠶᠤ      ᠲᠦ ᠨᠠᠨᠢᠭᠦᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ      ᠕ᠤᠰᠤ      ᠵᠢᠰᠤᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu    descendants.    Yang    Zhi    sang.

CT<sub>v</sub>      T<sub>||</sub>      J' J<sub>o</sub>      T<sub>||</sub>,  
sky came together beginning came together,

T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> T<sup>11</sup> T<sup>o</sup> T<sup>100</sup>  
earth came together to ranges place,

Gha-sao-hmao-byu      came together      to    place    what.

C<sub>n</sub>      ɿ<sub>n</sub>      ɿ<sub>u</sub>      ɿ<sup>-</sup> ʂ<sup>''</sup> ʈ<sup>''</sup> ɿ<sub>o</sub>      ɿ<sub>u</sub>  
connector    say    that    Gha-sao-hmao-byu    came together

11      ʈʰ      ʈʰʊ   ʈʰ   ʌ<sub>n</sub>   ɔ<sub>o</sub>   ɟʰ   ʈʰʑ   ʈʰʑ.  
 to   Ndu-na-yi-mo   midst   plain.

5 C<sub>n</sub>            ɿ<sub>n</sub>    ɿ<sub>u</sub>            CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> ʌ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub>    ɿ<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɿ</sub>    ɿ̃,  
connector    say    that    Ndu-na-yi-mo    plain    wide,

$\Gamma_n$        $\mathbb{I}_u$        $T_n$     $3^\delta$        $\bar{\Gamma}$        $J^\delta$        $'C^u$ ,  
 thus    was    straight across    wide    seven    days,

$C_n$	$\lceil_n$	$\lceil_u$	$\lceil^\delta$	$C\lceil_\delta$	$\lceil^\delta$	$C\lceil_\delta$	$\lceil^\delta$
connector	say	that	bottom	plain	top	plain	wide

†,      b.  
half month.

C <sub>n</sub>	ɿ <sub>n</sub>	ɿ <sub>u</sub>	CT <sub>u</sub>	C <sup>-</sup>	Λ <sub>n</sub>	ɿ <sub>o</sub>	ɿ <sup>-</sup>	C <sup>nc</sup>	CT <sub>ɿ</sub> ,
connector	say	that	Ndu-na-yi-mo				great		plain,

$\mathbb{C}\Delta_{nc} \quad \mathbb{Z}^{nc} \quad \bar{j} \quad \mathbb{Z}^n \quad \mathbb{Z}_{nc},$   
 millet ripened swaying,

10 𐤀𐤏𐤍 𐤀𐤏𐤍 𐤕𐤓 𐤌𐤏 𐤓𐤕𐤕𐤓 𐤓𐤕𐤕𐤓 𐤓𐤕𐤕𐤓  
rice ripened fine-looking.

3<sup>-</sup>      𪛗<sub>nc</sub> 3<sup>nc</sup>      𪛗      𪛗<sup>-</sup>      𪛗<sup>3</sup>,  
 take   millet   come   prepare   yeast,

ɔ̃      ʝⁿ ɥ' ʝⁿ ʝⁿ ʝ̃      ʝ̃      ʝ̃ⁿ      ʝ̃.  
 take                  darnel                  come          ferment          wine.

C<sub>n</sub>                    ʔ<sub>n</sub>           ɹ<sub>u</sub>           CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub>    J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>nc</sup>    CT<sub>ɛ</sub>,  
connector    say    that    Ndu-na-yi-mo    great    plain,

t<sub>i</sub> T<sub>u</sub> ɹ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>    ʔ<sub>n</sub>           t<sup>r</sup>           J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>u</sup>           L<sup>-</sup>           J<sup>ɹ</sup>           Y<sub>o</sub>.  
cotton            thus    bore    balls    as big as    eggs    ducks.

15 C<sub>n</sub>                    ʔ<sub>n</sub>           ɹ<sub>u</sub>           V<sub>ɹ</sub> L<sup>nc</sup>           V<sub>ɹ</sub>           J<sup>r</sup> t<sup>r</sup>  
connector    say    that    fields rice    fields    together

t<sup>r</sup>                    ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>    T<sup>u</sup> ʔ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>,  
arranged    did    curve,

S<sub>ɔ</sub>           J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>ɹ</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Ct<sup>r</sup>,           G<sub>u</sub>           C<sup>nc</sup> L<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>-</sup> C<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>-</sup>.  
like    the    daughters    young women    adult    skirts.

V<sub>ɹ</sub> L<sup>nc</sup>                    V<sub>ɹ</sub>           Δ<sup>-</sup>           CT<sup>n</sup>    ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>    T<sup>u</sup> ʔ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>,  
fields rice    fields    flat    long    did    curve,

S<sub>ɔ</sub>           J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>ɹ</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Ct<sup>r</sup>,           G<sub>u</sub>           C<sup>nc</sup> L<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>-</sup> C<sub>ɛ</sub> Y<sup>ɛ</sup>.  
like    the    daughters    young women    adult    aprons.

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'ɔ<sup>u</sup> J<sub>ɔ</sub>                    C<sup>no</sup>           CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub>    J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>ɹ</sup>    CT<sub>ɛ</sub>.  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu    lived    Ndu-na-yi-mo    midst    plain.

20 ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>           t<sup>o</sup>.           ʔ<sub>n</sub>           Cɹ<sup>-</sup>           T<sup>u</sup>           Y<sup>-</sup>           Λ<sub>n</sub>  
did    build    thus    houses    timber-framed    make    family

C<sup>no</sup>,  
live,

ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>           t<sup>o</sup>.           Cɹ<sup>-</sup>           V<sup>-</sup>           CΔ<sup>u</sup> CΔ<sub>ɛ</sub>    Y<sup>-</sup>           Λ<sub>n</sub>  
Did    build    houses    tiled    row on row    make    family

t<sub>u</sub>.  
dwell.

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'ɔ<sup>u</sup> J<sub>ɔ</sub>                    J<sup>ɛ</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup>                    ʔ<sub>n</sub>,  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu    facial appearance    thus,

T<sup>u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>    S<sub>ɔ</sub>           'C<sup>u</sup> T<sup>-</sup>,  
round            like    sun rising,

T<sup>u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>    S<sub>ɔ</sub>           'C<sup>u</sup> ʔ<sup>n</sup>.  
round            like    sun shining.

25 J<sup>-</sup> Š<sup>"</sup> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sub>3</sub> C<sup>no</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> Y<sup>"</sup>,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu lived Ndu-na-yi-mo edge water,

J<sub>-</sub> CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>δ</sup> C<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>-</sub>  
 distant from Ndu-na-yi-mo time connector prepare

J<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
 lunch thus.

CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>'p</sup> D<sup>p</sup>,  
 sky get sky constantly,

Δ<sup>"</sup> C<sub>ni</sub> V<sub>ii</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>ii</sub> L<sub>o</sub> V<sup>"</sup> L<sub>ii</sub>,  
 Dlao-jiao Chinese leader came Chinese city,

L<sub>-</sub> T<sub>n</sub> L<sub>o</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> Š<sup>"</sup> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sub>3</sub> J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>δ</sup>  
 will cross over come go to Gha-sao-hmao-byu midst

T<sup>n</sup>.  
 land.

30 J<sup>-</sup> Š<sup>"</sup> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sub>3</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>-</sub>,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu heart not collect,

CJ<sup>"</sup> CT<sub>ii</sub> CJ<sup>"</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>'</sup> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup>  
 maidens youths maidens betrothed hearts not

T<sub>-</sub>.  
 collect,

L<sup>nc</sup> S<sup>n</sup> T<sup>"</sup> C<sup>nc</sup> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>ii</sub>.  
 all married couples hearts not sufficient.

J<sup>-</sup> Š<sup>"</sup> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sub>3</sub> T<sub>3</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sub>~</sub> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>'</sup> S<sup>r</sup>  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu led out soldiers companies returned

D<sub>ii</sub> CT<sub>n</sub>,  
 went block,

T<sub>o</sub> Δ<sup>"</sup> C<sub>ni</sub> V<sub>ii</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>ii</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup>.  
 wait for Dlao-jiao Chinese leader go to,

35 Δ<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> D<sub>o</sub> Δ<sub>ε</sub> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>p</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> Y<sup>"</sup>.  
 go to Ndu-na-yi-mo pass Li-byu edge water.

S<sup>δ</sup> L<sup>n</sup> S<sup>r</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>'</sup> t<sup>'nc</sup>,  
 side right hid seven thousand,

S<sup>5</sup> L<sup>n</sup> S<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sub>n</sub> C<sub>u</sub>.  
side right at motionless.

S<sup>5</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>p</sup> C<sub>Δ</sub> t<sup>r</sup> J<sub>l</sub> C<sub>n</sub>,  
side left hid three hundred thus,

S<sup>5</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>p</sup> T<sup>u</sup> Γ<sup>u</sup> C<sup>m</sup> C<sub>n</sub>.  
side left at knee thus.

40 T<sub>o</sub> Δ<sup>u</sup> C<sub>m</sub> V<sub>u</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>  
wait for Dlao-jiao Chinese leader soldiers

J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>g</sup> C<sub>C</sub>.  
companies arrive.

Ā L<sup>5</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> C<sub>m</sub> V<sub>u</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sub>o</sub>.  
will drive Dlao-jiao Chinese leader soldiers cause

J<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>u</sup>.  
go down into water.

Δ<sup>u</sup> C<sub>m</sub> V<sub>u</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>g</sup>  
Dlao-jiao Chinese leader soldiers companies

C<sub>C</sub>,  
arrived,

T<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'nc</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>u</sup> C<sup>p</sup>,  
with connector several soldiers harness horses,

T<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub> t<sup>'nc</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> J<sub>l</sub> T<sup>-</sup>  
with connector thousand four hundred coming

T<sup>u</sup> C<sub>T</sub>,  
beyond,

45 T<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub> t<sup>'nc</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> J<sub>l</sub> T<sup>-</sup>  
with connector thousand four hundred coming

T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>5</sup>.  
on foot.

Δ<sup>u</sup> C<sub>m</sub> V<sub>u</sub> t<sub>3</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>g</sup> J<sub>l</sub>  
Dlao-jiao Chinese leader soldiers companies did

t<sup>o</sup>,  
blow,

$\dot{t}'$        $T^- S^{\tilde{\delta}} J^u C^{\sim}$        $C\dot{T} J^r T^n$ ,  
 blow      cow-horns      echoing,

$\dot{t}'$        $T^- C\dot{t}^- \mathcal{D}_n J^{\sim}$        $C\dot{T} J^r C\dot{T}_o$ .  
 blow      bamboo-horns      resounding.

$Y^-$        $J_o$        $T^- \dot{S} 'D'' J_s$        $T''$        $T^- \dot{L}$        $C\dot{T}'_i$ ,  
 make      cause      Gha-sao-hmao-byu      get      way      fear,

50  $T^- \dot{S} 'D'' J_s$        $C\dot{L} \mathcal{D}_o C\dot{T}^-$        $C\dot{T}'_i$ .  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      not in the least      fear.

$T^- \dot{S} 'D'' J_s$        $\dot{b}^{\tilde{\delta}} \dot{\Delta}'$        $J^r C^{\infty} C^{\infty}$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      sprang up      sat,

$C^{\infty}$        $C^{\tilde{\delta}} \dot{\Delta}^{\tilde{\delta}} \mathcal{D}_n C_{\tilde{g}}$        $\mathcal{D}_n$        $T^n J_{||}$ .  
 sat      stallion      plural      back.

$T^- \dot{S} 'D'' J_s$        $T^u T^o$        $Y^-$        $S^{\tilde{\delta}}$        $CJ_s$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      soldiers      two      sides      moved in a body,

$L''$        $\Delta'' C_{||}$        $V_{||}$        $t_s L_{||}$        $\mathcal{D}_n$        $T^u T^o$   
 crush      Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      plural      soldiers

$T''$        $J^n C\dot{T}^{\tilde{\delta}}$ .  
 in      middle.

55  $T^- \dot{S} 'D'' J_s$        $T^u t^r$        $T^u t^-$        $C\dot{T}^{\tilde{\delta}}$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      retainers      troops      stretched,

$\mathcal{D}_{\tilde{g}}$        $C\dot{T}^{\tilde{\delta}}$        $'\dot{C}$        $J^- T^{\tilde{c}}$        $3''$        $C\dot{t}$        $T^{\tilde{c}}$ ,  
 did      stretch      cross-bows      curved      well      using      feet,

$J^{\tilde{g}}$        $S^u$        $3''$        $C\dot{t}$        $T^n$ ,  
 drew out      arrows      well      using      hands,

$C\Delta_{||}$        $L^n J^- L_o$        $\mathcal{D}_{||}$        $T''$        $\Delta'' C_{||}$        $V_{||}$   
 patterned      curving      went      hit      Dlao-jiao      Chinese

$t_s L_{||}$        $T^u C^{\infty} T^o$        $\mathcal{D}_n$        $T^u C\dot{T}^o$ ,  
 leader      officers      plural      chests,

$\dot{L}$        $\Delta'' \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{ni}}$        $V_{\text{ni}}$        $\text{t}_3 \text{ } L_{\text{ni}}$        $T^u \text{ } T^\circ$        $J^- \text{ } C^{\text{q}}$   
 drive      Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      soldiers      companies

$\text{J}_\circ$        $\text{J}_{\text{ni}}$        $Y''$ .  
 cause      go down into      water.

60  $\Delta'' \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{ni}}$        $V_{\text{ni}}$        $\text{t}_3 \text{ } L_{\text{ni}}$        $CT_{\text{ni}}$        $J^r$        $T''$ ,  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      fight      not      get,

$\Delta'' \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{ni}}$        $V_{\text{ni}}$        $\text{t}_3 \text{ } L_{\text{ni}}$        $T_{\text{u}}$        $\overset{\circ}{T}$        $L_{\text{q}}$ .  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      then      went back      gone.

$\Delta'' \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{ni}}$        $V_{\text{ni}}$        $\text{t}_3 \text{ } L_{\text{ni}}$        $CT_3$        $J^r$        $CT_\circ$ ,  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      think      not      swallow,

$\Delta'' \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{ni}}$        $V_{\text{ni}}$        $\text{t}_3 \text{ } L_{\text{ni}}$        $T_{\text{u}}$        $\overset{\circ}{L}'$        $\overset{\circ}{L}$ .  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      then      diverted      road.

$\overset{\circ}{L}'$        $T^-$        $CT^u \text{ } C^- \text{ } \Lambda_n \text{ } \text{D}_\circ$        $J^- \text{ } J^\circ$        $Y''$        $J^n \text{ } CT^\delta$   
 diverted      come      Ndu-na-yi-mo      head      waters      between

$CA^\text{p}$ ,  
 boundary,

65  $T''$        $J^- \text{ } \overset{\circ}{S} \text{ } 'D'' \text{ } J_3$        $L''$        $T''$        $J^n \text{ } CT^\delta$        $\Lambda_{\text{u}}$ .  
 get      Ghao-sao-hmao-byu      crushed      at      between      oh.

$J^- \text{ } \overset{\circ}{S} \text{ } 'D'' \text{ } J_3$        $\underline{L} \text{ } \text{D}_\text{u} \text{ } CT^-$        $CE''$        $\underline{L}_n$ .  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      not in the least      fear      thus.

$J^- \text{ } \overset{\circ}{S} \text{ } 'D'' \text{ } J_3$        $\text{D}_\delta$        $\underline{L}'_{\text{nc}}$        $CE_n$        $C^\text{p} \text{ } J^n \text{ } \underline{L}^{\text{no}}$   
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      did      take      requisition      war horses

$\overset{u}{T}$ ,  
 fed,

$CT_\circ$        $CE_n$        $C^\text{p} \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{q}}$        $J^n \text{ } \overset{\sim}{L}$        $\bar{\Delta}$ .  
 with      requisition      stallions      fine      bold.

$J^- \text{ } \overset{\circ}{S} \text{ } 'D'' \text{ } J_3$        $\text{b}^\delta \text{ } \overset{\circ}{\Delta}'$        $J^r \text{ } \underline{L}^{\text{no}} \text{ } C^{\text{no}}$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      sprang up      sat,

70  $C^{\text{no}}$        $C^\text{p} \text{ } \Delta^\delta \text{ } \text{D}_n \text{ } \underline{L}_{\text{q}}$        $\text{D}_n$        $T^n \text{ } J_{\text{ni}}$ .  
 sat      stallion      plural      back.

$J^- \text{ } \overset{\circ}{S} \text{ } 'D'' \text{ } J_3$        $T'^\circ$        $CT^\delta$        $Ct'_{\text{nc}} \text{ } L_{\text{nc}}$        $\underline{L}'^\delta$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      drew out      sword      shining      cut down,



$\text{L}^{\text{'}\delta}$                        $\Delta'' \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{V}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\circ}$   
 cut down      Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      soldiers

$\text{J}^- \text{C}^{\delta}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{..}}$   
 companies      dead.

$\text{J}^- \text{S}^{\text{'}} \text{'D}'' \text{J}_3$                        $\text{C}^{\text{'}} \Delta^{\delta} \text{D}_n \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}} \Delta^{\zeta}$                        $\text{T}_{\delta}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{n}}$   
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu      stallions      charged      finish      one

$\text{S}^{\delta}$ ,  
 side,

$\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\circ}$                        $\text{CT}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{S}^{\delta}$ ,  
 soldiers      fought      one      side,

75  $\text{CT}^{\text{v}} \text{C}^- \Lambda_n \text{D}_o$                        $\text{t}^{\text{'v}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{S}^{\delta}$ .  
 Ndu-na-yi-mo      flowed full      one      side.

$\Delta'' \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{V}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{CT}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{T}''$ ,  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      fight      not      get,

$\Delta'' \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{V}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{..}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{r}} \text{J}^{\text{'}}$ .  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      then      returned.

$\Delta'' \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{V}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{..}}$ ,  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      heart      not      collect,

$\Delta'' \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{V}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{t}_{\text{..}}$ .  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      heart      not      sufficient.

80  $\Delta'' \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{V}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{\text{ni}}$                        $\text{J}^-$                        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$ ,  
 Dlao-jiao      Chinese      leader      the      hand      able,

$\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{Y}^-$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$ .  
 hand      able      hand      make      what.

$\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{CJ}_{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$                        $\text{L}_o$                        $\text{Y}^-$                        $\text{L}_n$ ,  
 hand      able      hand      skilful      able      come      make      thus,

$\text{Y}^-$                        $\text{T}''$                        $\text{S}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\text{c}} \text{D}_n \Lambda_n$                        $\text{CT}_o$                        $\Lambda^{\delta}$                        $\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{J}^-$                        $\Lambda_{\text{..}}$ .  
 make      get      fire-crackers      with      flew      sky      above      oh.

$\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$                        $\text{T}''$                        $\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{'p}} \text{D}^{\text{'}}$ ,  
 sky      get      sky      constantly,

85  $\Delta_{11}$   $\Gamma_{11}$   $V_{11}$   $t_3$   $L_{11}$   $\mathcal{D}_8$   $\Gamma^\circ$   $S^u$   $T^c$   $\mathcal{D}_n$   $\Lambda_n$   
 Dlao-jiao Chinese leader did let off fire-crackers

$CT_0$   $\Lambda^8$   $T^-$   $\Gamma_n$ ,  
 with flew come thus,

$\mathcal{D}_8$   $\Lambda^8$   $\Gamma_n$   $C^\sim$   $J^-$   $C^8$   $\Gamma_n$   $\mathcal{D}_1$   $\mathcal{D}_{11}$   $J^r$   
 did fly thus companies thus did go together

$C_n$   $t_0$ ,  
 connector reached,

$\mathcal{D}_{11}$   $t_0$   $J^-$   $S''$   $'\mathcal{D}''$   $J_3$   $\mathcal{D}_n$   $J^n$   $CT^8$   
 went reached Gha-sao-hmao-byu plural midst

$T^\circ$ .  
 soldiers.

$S^u$   $T^c$   $\mathcal{D}_n$   $\Lambda_n$   $\mathcal{D}_8$   $T_4$   $J^n$   $\bar{t}$   $\Delta^-$   $J''$   $CT^u$ ,  
 fire-crackers did explode go to sky,

$J^-$   $S''$   $'\mathcal{D}''$   $J_3$   $T''$   $J'^\circ$   $J'^\circ$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu to tremble,

90  $\Gamma_n$   $J_u$   $T^u$   $t^r$   $T^u$   $t^-$   $T''$   $\Gamma'^b$   $\Gamma'^b$ .  
 thus was retainers troops to shake.

$J^-$   $S''$   $'\mathcal{D}''$   $J_3$   $C\bar{t}'$   $\hat{\Gamma}$   $T_{11}$   $T_{11}$   $\hat{\Gamma}$   $t_{11}$   
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu sought way viable way sufficient

$t_{11}$   $\Delta^-$   $\Gamma'^{nc}$   $T_3$ .  
 them go to place what.

$C\bar{t}'$   $\hat{\Gamma}$   $t_{11}$   $t_{11}$   $\Delta^-$   $L_{11}$   $C\Delta^n$   $J^-$   $C^{nc}$   
 sought way sufficient them go to Lao-ndli great

$CT_8$ ,  
 plain,

$T^n$   $T^{nc}$   $J^-$   $T^n$   $T^-$ .  
 land level the land flat.

$C\Delta^{nc}$   $3^{nc}$   $\bar{j}$   $J^n$   $3_{nc}$ ,  
 millet ripened swaying,

95 CΔ<sup>nc</sup> CΔ<sub>11</sub> t<sup>s</sup> [n<sup>o</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>-</sup>      J̄      J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>'-</sup>      [n<sub>1</sub>.  
 rice                                  ripened    blowing    thus.

L<sub>11</sub> CΔ<sup>n</sup>      [n<sub>1</sub>      D<sub>1</sub>      D<sup>-</sup>      Λ<sub>1</sub>,  
 Lao-ndli    thus    did    have    oh,

D<sup>-</sup>      [n<sub>1</sub>      C<sub>n</sub>      Y<sup>n</sup>      L<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>"</sup>      J<sub>u</sub>      Ct<sup>r</sup>  
 had    thus    connector    one    classifier    hill    was    named

'D<sup>"</sup> J<sup>δ</sup>      Λ<sub>1</sub>,  
 Hmao-gang    oh,

D<sup>-</sup>      C<sub>n</sub>      Y<sup>n</sup>      L<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>"</sup> T<sup>"</sup>      Ct<sup>r</sup>  
 had    connector    one    classifier    hill-top    named

'D<sup>"</sup> [n<sup>n</sup>      [n<sub>1</sub>.  
 Hmao-ji    thus.

[n<sub>1</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> D<sub>o</sub> Ct<sub>1</sub>.  
 thus      ended.

**M215**  
**The descendants of Gha-sao-hmao-byu.**

*Sung by Yang Zhi.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 9, page 22), Document E (no. 9, page 22), Document K (no. 13, page 39), Document L (no. 21, page 83), Document M (no. 7, page 40).

**Line 7.** This line is missing in Document E and all subsequent documents.

**Line 15.** The Miao text in all the documents has the first five words of line 17 inserted after 𑜋𑜃𑜫 in this line. The result is that line 15 is too long and line 17 is truncated. When these words are returned to their proper place the sense is improved and the balance of the two couplets restored.

**Line 21.** Document A adds an extra 𑜇𑜂𑜆𑜂 to 𑜇𑜂𑜆𑜂 𑜇𑜂𑜆𑜂, "row on row", as in a previous song. This does not alter the meaning.

**Lines 22 – 25.** Line 24 is missing from Document A, while Documents L and M omit all three lines.

**Lines 34 and 35.** In the Miao documents these are joined into a single long line.

**Line 37.** In Document E the final word 𑜇𑜂𑜆𑜂 was misread as 𑜇𑜂𑜆𑜂, and the mistake is continued in Documents K, L and M, but it is not clear what meaning could have been accorded to the changed text.

**Line 58.** In Document E and subsequent documents this line and line 59 have been joined together and in the process the end of 58 and the beginning of 59 have been lost.

**Lines 67 and 68, and lines 74 and 75.** In Documents L and M these have been joined into single lines.

**Line 82.** Document A omits 𑜋𑜃𑜫 𑜇𑜂𑜆𑜂, "hand was skilful".

M216

$\text{t}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{L}^{\text{b}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}} \text{C}_{\text{n}}$ .                       $\Lambda_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{l}^{\text{u}}$ .  
 three    classifier    elders    descendants.    Yang Zhi    sang.

---

$\text{J}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$ ,                       $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{r}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$ ,                       $\text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{S}^{\text{u}} \text{'D}^{\text{u}} \text{J}_{\text{s}}$ .  
 Gi-yie    elder,    Gi-chi    elder,    Gha-sao-hmao-byu.

---

$\text{CT}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{J}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{u}}$ ,  
 sky    came together    beginning    came together,

$\text{T}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{T}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{o}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{rnc}}$ ,  
 earth    came together    to    ranges    place,

$\text{'D}^{\text{u}} \text{V}^{\text{u}} \text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}\Delta_{\text{s}}$ ,                       $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{CT}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$ ,  
 Hmao-vu-gi-ndlw,    Gi-yie    elder    lived    plain    silver,

$\text{J}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}\Delta_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{r}} \text{L}^{\text{u}}$ .  
 Gi-yie    elder    patterned    spots.

5  $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{o}}$ ,                       $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{r}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{CT}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 Gi-chi-gi-no,    Gi-chi    elder    lived    plain    gold,

$\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{r}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}\Delta_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{r}} \Delta^{\text{u}}$ .  
 Gi-chi    elder    patterned    checkered.

$\text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{S}^{\text{u}} \text{'D}^{\text{u}} \text{J}_{\text{s}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$                        $\text{CT}_{\text{z}}$                        $\text{t}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu    lived    plain    lead    thus,

$\text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{S}^{\text{u}} \text{'D}^{\text{u}} \text{J}_{\text{s}}$                        $\text{C}\Delta_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{L}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{ro}}$ .  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu    patterned    the    clothing.

$\text{J}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{J}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{T}^{\text{b}} \text{C}^{\text{b}}$                        $\text{'D}^{\text{u}} \text{V}^{\text{u}} \text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}\Delta_{\text{s}}$ ,  
 Gi-yie    elder    was    world    people    Hmao-vu-gi-ndlw,

$\text{Y}^{\text{r}} \Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{T}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 A-yeu Hai    thus,

10  $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{r}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{J}_{\text{u}}$                        $\text{C}\Delta^{\text{nc}} \text{T}^{\text{n}} \text{T}^{\text{b}} \text{C}^{\text{b}}$                        $\text{'D}^{\text{u}} \text{C}^{\text{r}} \text{J}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{o}}$ ,  
 Gi-chi    elder    was    world    people    Hmao-chi-gi-no,

$\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{CT}_{\text{o}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\Lambda_{\text{u}}$ ,  
 Yeu-ndro-ghai    oh,

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ      ᳵ      ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu    was    world    people    Hmao-gi-jiai thus.

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gi-vu    elder,    Gi-no    elder,    Gha-sao-hmao-byu    thus,

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
thus    was    world    people    the persons    rule    high

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
lords    oh.

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gi-vu    elder    came together    to    Lao-gu.

15 ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gi-no    elder    came together    to    plain    land    Yi-bang

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
water    seven    bends    sweeping    land.

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu    came together    to    Ndu-na-yi-mo

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
great    plain.

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
world    people    Gi-yie    elder    made    soldier    fierce,

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gi-chi    elder    made    soldier    terrifying,

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu    made    soldier    tenacious    oh.

20 ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gi-yie    elder    was    world    people    warrior    the person

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
shot    cross-bow    oh,

ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ ᳵ  
Gi-yie    elder    shoulder    cape    grass.

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^r \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{ɕ}_v \quad \text{C}\Delta^{nc} \text{T}^n \quad \text{T}^b \text{C}^b \quad \text{T}^v \text{CT}_{11} \text{C}\text{ɕ}^r$   
 Gi-chi elder was world people fighter

$\text{T}^v \quad \text{ɕ}^r \quad \text{T}^o,$   
 the person rule soldiers,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^r \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{T}} \quad \text{ɕ}^r \quad \Lambda_{11}.$   
 Gi-chi elder made noise cockerel oh.

$\text{ɕ}^- \overset{''}{\text{S}} \text{'ɕ}'' \text{ɕ}_3 \quad \text{ɕ}_v \quad \text{C}\Delta^{nc} \text{T}^n \quad \text{T}^b \text{C}^b \quad \text{T}^v \text{CT}_{11} \text{C}\text{ɕ}^r$   
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu was world people fighter

$\text{T}^v \quad \text{t}^v \quad \text{C}^b.$   
 the person train horses.

25  $\text{CT}^v \quad \text{T}'' \quad \text{CT}^v \quad \text{T}^{''b} \text{ɕ}^b,$   
 sky get sky constantly,

$\text{V}_{11} \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{T}^n \quad \text{L}_- \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{L}_o.$   
 Rulers came Rulers country so Rulers came.

$\text{ɕ}^- \quad \text{T}^- \quad \text{ɕ}^- \quad \text{T}^n \quad \text{L}_- \quad \text{ɕ}^- \quad \text{T}^-.$   
 Race travelled Race country so Race travelled.

$\Delta'' \text{ɕ}_{11} \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{T}^n,$   
 Dlao-jiao Chinese leader came Chinese country,

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^= \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{L}_{11},$   
 Gi-yie Chinese leader came Chinese city,

30  $\text{ɕ}^- \text{CT}_{11} \text{ɕ}^{nc} \text{T}^n \text{V}_{11} \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{t}'_1 \text{S}^{nc} \text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^v \text{T}^n,$   
 Ruling Race came Cai-sie-mi-fu-di,

$\text{ɕ}^- \quad \text{L}_o \quad \text{ɕ}_4 \quad \text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^= \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^r \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11}$   
 will come seize Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder

$\text{ɕ}^- \overset{''}{\text{S}} \text{'ɕ}'' \text{ɕ}_3 \quad \text{ɕ}_n \quad \text{ɕ}^- \text{CT}^{\delta} \quad \text{T}^n.$   
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu plural midst country.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^= \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \text{ɕ}^r \quad \text{T}_-,$   
 Gi-yie elder heart not collect,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^r \quad \Lambda_4 \text{L}_{11} \quad \text{S}^{nc} \quad \text{ɕ}^r \quad \text{t}_{11},$   
 Gi-Chi elder heart not sufficient,





J<sup>8</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 3<sup>u</sup> C<sup>r</sup> T<sup>n</sup>.  
 drew out arrows well use hands.

CA<sub>u</sub> L<sup>n</sup> C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>o</sub> C<sub>n</sub> D<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>n</sub>  
 patterned curving thus went together connector

T<sup>u</sup>,  
 hit,

T<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>8</sup> CT<sup>8</sup> J<sub>u</sub>.  
 hit Ruling Race officers seven directions fell.

J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sub>u</sub> CA<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> C<sup>r</sup>  
 Gi-chi elder was world people fighter

T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>r</sup> T<sup>o</sup>.  
 the person rule soldiers.

50 J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>r</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>3</sup> J<sub>3</sub> J<sup>3</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sub>3</sub> D<sub>u</sub> C<sub>3</sub>,  
 Gi-chi elder arose and went ran went attacked,

C<sub>3</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>8</sup> J<sub>u</sub>  
 attacked Ruling Race soldiers companies fall

Y<sup>-</sup> J<sub>ε</sub> C<sub>n</sub>.  
 make heaps thus.

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup> J<sub>3</sub> J<sub>u</sub> CA<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> C<sup>r</sup>  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu was world people fighter

T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>3</sup>.  
 the person train horses.

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup> J<sub>3</sub> D<sub>3</sub> C<sup>r</sup> C<sub>u</sub> C<sup>3</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>no</sup>  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu did take requisition war-horses

T<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>n</sub> T<sup>o</sup>,  
 the ones carry soldiers,

C<sub>u</sub> C<sup>3</sup> C<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>u</sup> Δ̄.  
 requisitioned horses fine and bold.

55 J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup> J<sub>3</sub> b<sup>3</sup> Δ<sup>3</sup> J<sup>r</sup> C<sup>no</sup> C<sup>no</sup>,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu sprang up sat,

C<sup>no</sup> C<sup>3</sup> Δ<sup>3</sup> D<sub>n</sub> C<sub>3</sub> D<sub>n</sub> T<sup>n</sup> J<sub>u</sub> C<sub>n</sub>.  
 sat stallion plural back thus.

J̄ S̄ 'D̄ J̄ T̄'° CT̄̄ Ct̄'nc Lnc J̄r [̄no [̄'̄̄ Λ̄,  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu drew sword shining cut down oh,

D̄̄ [̄'̄̄ J̄ CT̄̄ [̄no T̄n V̄̄ T̄v T̄° J̄v J̄r T̄r  
 did cut down Ruling Race soldiers to youngest

T̄v T̄v J̄̄ Λ̄,  
 all dropped down oh,

[̄'̄̄ J̄ CT̄̄ [̄no T̄n V̄̄ T̄v T̄° C̄~ J̄r C̄̄̄ J̄̄  
 cut down Ruling Race soldiers companies fell

T̄v Δ̄.  
 on their backs.

60 J̄n Λ̄= Λ̄c L̄̄ J̄n [̄'r̄ Λ̄c L̄̄ D̄̄ [̄̄̄ J̄̄ L̄n J̄̄  
 Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder did raise voices

T̄" J̄" CT̄v Λ̄,  
 to sky oh,

J̄" CT̄v J̄n J̄r [̄n J̄r Δ̄° T̄̄̄ J̄̄ J̄ Δ̄v  
 sky above thus clouds rose black

L̄n C[̄nc Λ̄,  
 exceedingly oh,

J̄r CT̄̄ [̄no T̄n V̄̄ CT̄̄ J̄r T̄".  
 Ruling Race fight not get.

J̄r CT̄̄ [̄no T̄n V̄̄ T̄v S̄r J̄̄ Λ̄.  
 Ruling Race then returned oh.

[̄'r̄ Λ̄̄ J̄v J̄r CT̄̄ [̄no T̄n V̄̄ CT̄̄ J̄r CT̄̄̄.  
 result was Ruling Race think not swallow.

65 J̄r CT̄̄ [̄no T̄n V̄̄ J̄r T̄n †c Λ̄.  
 Ruling Race hand able oh.

T̄n †c T̄n Ȳr J̄r [̄n,  
 hand able hand do what thus,

T̄n C[̄nc †c L̄̄ Ȳr [̄n,  
 hand skilful able come make thus,

†<sup>6</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> Ǝ<sub>n</sub> S<sup>u</sup> T<sup>6</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> ʌ<sub>n</sub> ʌ<sup>ɤ</sup> Δ<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> ʌ<sub>-</sub>.  
 able make thus fire-crackers fly go to sky oh.

CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>'ɔ</sup> ɔ<sup>ɔ</sup>,  
 sky get sky constantly,

70 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> Ǝ<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> ɔ<sub>ɤ</sub> Ǝ<sup>o</sup> S<sup>u</sup> T<sup>6</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> ʌ<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>o</sub> ʌ<sup>ɤ</sup>  
 Ruling Race did let off fire-crackers flew

T<sup>-</sup>,  
 come,

ɔ<sub>ɤ</sub> ʌ<sup>ɤ</sup> Ǝ<sub>n</sub> C<sup>~</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>ɤ</sup> Ǝ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>-</sub> ɔ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup>  
 did fly thus companies thus did go together

C<sub>n</sub> †<sub>o</sub>,  
 connector reached,

ɔ<sub>u</sub> †<sub>o</sub> J<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sup>-</sup> ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> Ǝ<sup>r</sup> ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 went reached Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>"</sup> 'ɔ<sup>"</sup> J<sub>ɔ</sub> ɔ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>ɤ</sup> T<sup>o</sup>.  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu plural midst soldiers.

S<sup>u</sup> T<sup>6</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> ʌ<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>ɤ</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub> Ǝ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> T<sup>i</sup> Δ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> ʌ<sub>-</sub>,  
 fire-crackers did explode go to sky oh,

J<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sup>-</sup> ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sup>"</sup> J<sup>'o</sup> J<sup>'o</sup>,  
 Gi-yie elder to tremble,

75 J<sup>n</sup> Ǝ<sup>r</sup> ʌ<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> T<sup>"</sup> Ǝ<sup>'ɔ</sup> Ǝ<sup>'ɔ</sup> Ǝ<sub>n</sub>,  
 Gi-chi elder to shake thus,

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>"</sup> 'ɔ<sup>"</sup> J<sub>ɔ</sub> C<sup>̄</sup>T<sup>'</sup> T<sup>"</sup> J<sup>-</sup> Ǝ<sup>n</sup> J<sub>ɔ</sub>.  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu sought get way flee.

J<sup>n</sup> ʌ<sup>-</sup> V<sub>u</sub> †<sub>ɔ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> S<sub>ɔ</sub> C<sup>"</sup> L<sup>ɔ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup>,  
 Gi-yie Chinese leader like tiger black,

Δ<sup>"</sup> Ǝ<sub>u</sub> V<sub>u</sub> †<sub>ɔ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> S<sub>ɔ</sub> C<sup>"</sup> L<sup>ɔ</sup> C<sup>̄</sup>T<sup>'</sup> V<sub>ɤ</sub> Ǝ<sub>n</sub>,  
 Diao-jiao Chinese leader like lion yellow thus,

$\bar{L}$        $CT_{11}$      $\mathcal{J}^n \Lambda^=$      $\Lambda_{\kappa} L_{11}$      $\mathcal{J}^n \mathcal{C}^{''}$      $\Lambda_{\kappa} L_{11}$      $\mathcal{J}^- \bar{S}$   
 will    fight    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    Gha-sao-

$'\mathcal{D}'' \mathcal{J}_3$                        $T^v$                        $\bar{C}$        $\Lambda_{..}$   
 hmao-byu    break off    seed    oh.

80  $\mathcal{C}^{''} \Lambda_n$        $\mathcal{J}_v$      $\mathcal{J}^n \Lambda^=$      $\Lambda_{\kappa} L_{11}$      $\mathcal{J}^n \mathcal{C}^{''}$      $\Lambda_{\kappa} L_{11}$   
 result    was    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder

$\mathcal{J}^- \bar{S} '\mathcal{D}'' \mathcal{J}_3$                        $\dagger_{11}$        $\mathcal{J}^r$        $T''$ .  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu    dwell    not    get.

$CT_v$      $T''$      $CT_v$        $T'^p \mathcal{D}^p$ ,  
 sky    get    sky    constantly,

$\mathcal{J}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_{\kappa} L_{11}$      $\mathcal{J}^n \mathcal{C}^{''}$      $\Lambda_{\kappa} L_{11}$        $\mathcal{J}^- \bar{S} '\mathcal{D}'' \mathcal{J}_3$   
 Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    Gha-sao-hmao-byu

$T^v \Lambda_n T^n \mathcal{C}_n$        $\dagger^{\kappa}$        $L_o$        $S_3$ ,  
 descendants    able    come    like,

$S_3$      $T^v T^n \mathcal{C}\dagger_{..}$      $\mathcal{J}_v$                        $\mathcal{C}_n$                        $\bar{L}$      $S^{\delta}$      $\mathcal{C}_n$ ,  
 like    orphan    who    connector    drive    away    thus,

$\mathcal{C}^{''} \Lambda_3$        $\mathcal{J}_v$      $T^v T^n \mathcal{C}\dagger_{..}$      $\mathcal{J}^r$      $\mathcal{D}^-$        $\dagger^r$      $\Lambda_{..}$   
 reason    was    orphan    not    have    father    oh.

85  $S_3$        $T''$        $T^- \mathcal{C}\Delta_{..}$      $\mathcal{J}_v$                        $\mathcal{C}_n$                        $\dagger$        $S^{\delta}$      $\mathcal{C}_n$ ,  
 like    corn    ragged    is    connector    winnowed    away    thus,

$\mathcal{C}^{''} \Lambda_3$        $\mathcal{J}_v$      $T''$        $T^- \mathcal{C}\Delta_{..}$      $\Gamma^{\delta}$        $\mathcal{J}^r$        $T_{11}$ .  
 reason    was    corn    ragged    tilled    not    right.

$S_3$        $\mathcal{C}^{\sim}$        $T^n \mathcal{C}\dagger_{..}$      $\mathcal{J}^r$      $\mathcal{D}^-$        $\mathcal{C}^{nc}$ .  
 like    calf    orphan    not    have    mother.

$\mathcal{D}_{..}$                        $T^p T^n$                        $\mathcal{J}^n \tilde{\Lambda}$ .  
 not be    troubled    over much.

$\mathcal{D}^-$                        $'\mathcal{C}^v$        $\mathcal{C}_n$        $\mathcal{C}^{\sim}$      $T^- \mathcal{C}\dagger_{..}$      $\bar{L}$        $\mathcal{C}^{nc}$      $L^n \mathcal{T}^p$ ,  
 there is    day    thus    calf    orphan    will    live    bull,

90  $\mathcal{C}\bar{\mathcal{T}}$        $\dagger^r$        $S^{\delta}$        $\mathcal{C}^{no}$                        $\bar{\mathcal{C}}^{\tilde{3}}$      $\mathcal{C}\mathcal{J}^-$      $\mathcal{C}_n$ .  
 low    three    times    situated    room    house    thus.

ᵈ- 'Cᵛ Ḳₙ ᵈ" ᵈ- CA Ḳ Ḳᵐ 3"  
there is day thus corn ragged will live good

ᵈ  
Ḳ,  
seed,

Cᵐ Cₙ CT'ᵈ Cₙ ᵈᵣ ᵈ".  
situated connector loft connector not know.

ᵈ- 'Cᵛ Ḳₙ ᵈᵛ ᵈᵐ CT Ḳ Ḳᵐ 3" ᵈᵣ,  
there is day thus orphan will live good guest,

ᵈ. ᵈᵛ ᵈ- ᵈᵛ ᵈᵐ ᵈᵛ ᵈ" ᵈᵈ ᵈₙ,  
cause the wealthy the strong the wise plural,

95 ᵈ'ᵈ ᵈᵈ ᵈ- CTᵛ ᵈᵈ Cₙ ᵈᵣ ᵈ" Ḳ.  
ashamed come behind connector not know oh.

Y- ᵈ'" ᵈᵐ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵐ ᵈᵐ Ḳᵣ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵐ  
of old Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder

ᵈ- ᵈᵈ ᵈᵈ ᵈᵈ Cᵐ Ḳᵐ ᵈᵛ Ḳ,  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu lived Lao-gu oh,

Ḳᵐ ᵈᵛ Ḳₙ ᵈᵈ ᵈ- Ḳ,  
Lao-gu thus did have oh,

ᵈ- Ḳₙ Cₙ Yᵐ Ḳᵈ CT" ᵈᵐ CTᵣ  
had thus connector one classifier tree which name

ᵈᵐ ᵈᵛ Cₙ Ḳᵈ ᵈᵣ Ḳ,  
hi-tru connector sacrificed chicken oh,

ᵈ- Ḳₙ Cₙ Yᵐ Ḳᵈ CT" ᵈᵐ CTᵣ  
had thus connector one classifier tree which name

ᵈᵐ ᵈᵐ Sᵐ Cₙ Ḳᵈ CTᵣ Ḳ.  
go-mi-sie connector sacrificed pigs thus.

100 ᵈᵐ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵐ ᵈ- ᵈᵈ ᵈᵈ ᵈᵐ  
Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder Gha-sao-hmao-byu plural

ᵈᵐ ᵈᵐ ᵈᵈ Cᵐ Ḳᵐ Ḳᵛ Ḳ.  
sacred tree situated Lao-gu oh.

| 'u      T''      ɔ̃ⁿ Λ̄      Λₛ Lᵢᵢ      ɔ̃ⁿ [ʳ      Λₛ Lᵢᵢ  
 sung    for    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder

T̄ S̄ 'ɔ̃" J̄                      Tᵛ Λₙ Tⁿ [ₙ    Tᵛ Tᵛ      C[ⁿ<sup>o</sup>  
 Gha-sao-hmao-byu    descendants    all    remember

[ₙ,  
 thus,

| 'u      T''      ɔ̃ⁿ Λ̄      Λₛ Lᵢᵢ      ɔ̃ⁿ [ʳ      Λₛ Lᵢᵢ  
 sung    for    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder

T̄ S̄ 'ɔ̃" J̄                      Tᵛ Λₙ Tⁿ [ₙ    Tᵛ Tᵛ      [ʳ      Λ.  
 Gha-sao-Hmao-byu    descendants    all    recall    oh.

[ₙ      ɔ̃ⁿ ɔ̃. C[    Yᵛ.  
 thus    ended    so.

**M216**  
**The descendants of three elders.**

*Sung by Yang Zhi.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 10, page 25), Document E (no. 10, page 25), Document K (no. 9, page 28), Document L (no. 17, page 60), Document M (no. 1, page 1), Document N (no. 26, page 466).

**Line 3.** Document K and later documents read  $T_{11} T''$  instead of  $C^{\circ}$ .

**Lines 4, 6 and 8.** A footnote in Document M suggests that the patterns on the clothing described in these lines distinguish the uniforms of the commanding officers. It is much more likely that they simply describe the regular Miao tribal costume.

**Line 8.** Document M has changed  $C\Delta_{11} L^u C'^{\circ}$  to  $C\Delta_{11} Y^- C'^{\circ}$  to make the line the same as lines 4 and 6. Document A adds the exclamation  $J^n$ , "so it is!" to the end of this line.

**Lines 12 and 13.** In the Miao text these lines are joined together, with the conjunction  $C_{11}$  following  $T^p C^p$ .

**Line 13.** In Document E the expression  $T^u C_{11}$ , "those who rule", was misread  $T^u T_{11}$ , "those who choose", and the mistake appears in all subsequent documents.

**Line 17.** In all the documents the final word in this line is  $\Delta^u$ , "black". But there is no reason why this particular elder should be so described, and in a footnote the compiler of Document N says that in his opinion the word should be  $CC'^{\circ}$ , "terrifying", as in the next line. However the same phrase occurs in "The Elder Gi-vu and the Elder Gi-no", lines 8 and 9, and there the word is  $C\Delta^u$ , "fierce", and that, almost certainly, is the correct reading in this song.

**Line 20.** Following this line Documents L and M have inserted in error lines 44 - 46 from later in the song.

**Line 22.** In Document E,  $C_{11}$ , "to rule" or "to command" has been mistakenly written,  $CC_{11}$ , and the mistake has been continued through all the later documents. Footnotes in Documents M and N try, unconvincingly, to make some sense of the corrupted text.

**Lines 26 and 27.** These two lines are exactly parallel. In Miao two verbs,  $L_{11}$  and  $T^-$ , both meaning, "to come", are used. In English translation preserving the parallelism is difficult since there is no exact synonym for "came". "Travelled" has been used, but it lays stress on the actual journeying which the Miao  $T^-$  does not have.

**Line 36.** The expression  $S^n T'' S^n CC^{\circ}$ , "married couples", is written incorrectly in the Miao text  $S^n T'' J^r CC^{\circ}$ .

**Lines 44 and 45.** In the Miao text this appears as a single long line.

**Line 49.** This line is identical to line 22 and the later documents have repeated the errors made in the earlier line.

**Line 51.** Document E and subsequent documents read T<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>n</sub> T<sup>o</sup>, "warrior", instead of T<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>n</sub> C<sub>n</sub><sup>r</sup>, "fighter".

**Lines 53 and 54.** In Document A these two lines are run together without any punctuation, while in Document E, followed by all subsequent documents, line 54 is attached to the beginning of line 55. Thus Document A reads,

T <sup>-</sup> S <sup>"</sup> 'D <sup>"</sup> J <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>8</sub>	C <sub>n</sub> <sup>r</sup>	CC <sub>n</sub>	C <sup>b</sup> J <sup>n</sup> C <sup>no</sup>	T <sup>u</sup>
Gha-sao-hmao-byu	did	take	pair	war-horses	the ones
CT <sub>n</sub>	T <sup>o</sup>	C <sub>n</sub> <sup>r</sup>	C <sup>b</sup>	C <sub>n</sub> J <sup>n</sup> C <sup>u</sup> Ā.	T <sup>-</sup> S <sup>"</sup>
carry	soldiers	led	horse	fine and bold.	Gha-sao-
	'D <sup>"</sup> J <sub>3</sub>	l <sup>8</sup> Ā <sup>r</sup>	etc.		
	hmao-byu	sprang	etc.		

Document E reads,

T <sup>-</sup> S <sup>"</sup> 'D <sup>"</sup> J <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>8</sub>	C <sub>n</sub> <sup>r</sup>	C <sub>n</sub> <sup>b</sup>	C <sup>b</sup> J <sup>n</sup> C <sup>no</sup>	T <sup>u</sup>
Gha-sao-hmao-byu	did	take	rode	war-horses	the ones
CT <sub>n</sub>	T <sup>o</sup> ,	C <sub>n</sub> <sup>r</sup>	C <sup>b</sup>	C <sub>n</sub> J <sup>n</sup> C <sup>u</sup>	A <sup>-</sup>
carry	soldiers,	catch	horse	fine and bold	go to
	T <sup>-</sup> S <sup>"</sup> 'D <sup>"</sup> J <sub>3</sub>	l <sup>8</sup> Ā <sup>r</sup>	etc.		
	Gha-sao-hmao-byu	sprang	etc.		

It will be observed that the divergencies in the text occur in Document A at CC<sub>n</sub>, "pair" and C<sub>n</sub><sup>r</sup>, "led", and in Document E at C<sub>n</sub><sup>b</sup>, "rode" and C<sub>n</sub><sup>r</sup>, "catch". It will also be observed that in Document A, the word Ā is part of the expression C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>u</sup> Ā which, used of horses, means "fearless, bold and brave". In Document E, Ā has been detached from this expression and given a different tone, A<sup>-</sup>. The shortened form C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>u</sup> still has the same meaning as the longer form, but A<sup>-</sup> now means "went to". Taken as it stands, it is difficult to make good sense of this passage in either document. However, comparison with lines 67 and 68 in the previous song, "The descendants of Gha-sao-hmao-byu", which are nearly identical, makes it clear that the four words C<sub>n</sub><sup>r</sup>, C<sub>n</sub><sup>r</sup>, CC<sub>n</sub> and C<sub>n</sub><sup>b</sup>, "led, catch, pair and rode" respectively, are all incorrect. Each should read CC<sub>n</sub>, which means, "to requisition". In face of the threat of invasion, the Miao leader had to requisition for military use every suitable horse available. When CC<sub>n</sub> is restored at the four points, the Documents come together and the lines fall naturally into place making perfectly good sense.



**Line 56.** In Document E, followed by Documents K, L and M, but not N, the final element 𠂔<sub>8</sub> in the word for "stallion" is incorrectly written, 𠂔𠂔<sub>8</sub>.

**Line 58.** This line is missing in Document A.

**Line 60.** Document A omits 𠂔<sup>n</sup> 𠂔<sup>r</sup> 𠂔<sub>6</sub> L<sub>11</sub>, "the Elder Gi-chi".

**Line 85.** Document E and subsequent documents omit 𠂔<sup>-</sup>, "have".

**Line 88.** 𠂔<sup>n</sup> 𠂔<sup>u</sup> is an exclamation placed after a prohibition to intensify its meaning.

**Line 90.** Document A says that the full grown bull will low three times 𠂔<sup>no</sup> 𠂔<sup>8</sup>, 𠂔𠂔- 𠂔<sub>6</sub>, "in a room in the house". That is, when full grown, the bull will require a special section of the cattle accommodation to be partitioned off for himself. For some reason unexplained, this manifestly original phrase was deliberately changed in Document E to read 𠂔<sup>n</sup> 𠂔<sup>u</sup> 𠂔<sup>u</sup> 𠂔<sup>u</sup> 𠂔<sub>6</sub>, "bull seeking to fight". The new reading has passed into all the later documents.

**Line 91.** Document A reads 𠂔<sup>8</sup>, "seed". Document E, followed all the subsequent documents, has 𠂔<sup>u</sup>, "corn".

**Line 94.** The late documents, L, M and N have deleted 𠂔<sup>u</sup> 𠂔<sup>u</sup> 𠂔<sup>8</sup>, "the wise" from this line.

**Lines 98 and 99.** The trees mentioned are varieties of poplar. A note in the text gives the local Chinese names as "huang yang mu", "yellow sprouting wood", and "zi yang mu", "purple sprouting wood".

**Line 103.** The final word 𠂔<sup>u</sup> is an exclamation, found only in Document A. It has the force of a sigh of relief on having reached the end of an arduous task.

M217

Y<sup>-</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup>      Y<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub>      D<sub>n</sub>      Δ<sup>̃</sup> C<sup>̃</sup>.      Λ<sub>̃</sub>      ǿ<sup>r</sup>      I<sup>'u</sup>.  
Miao      old folk      plural      things.      Yang      Zhi      sang.

---

CT<sup>u</sup>      T<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>'</sup> L<sub>u</sub>      T<sub>u</sub>,  
sky      came together      beginning      came together,

T<sup>n</sup>      T<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>o</sup>      ǿ<sup>'n</sup>,  
earth      came together      to      ranges      place,

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>-</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      t<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      L<sub>o</sub>      V<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>n</sup>,  
Gi-yie      Chinese      leader      came      Chinese      land,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> ǿ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>      L<sub>o</sub>      t<sup>'</sup> S<sup>nc</sup> D<sub>n</sub> ǿ<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup>,  
Ruling Race      came      Cai-sie-mi-fu-di,

5 T<sub>n</sub>      L<sub>o</sub>      ǿ<sub>u</sub>      T<sup>u</sup>      J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>-</sup>      Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> ǿ<sup>'r</sup>  
crossed over      came      seized      get      Gi-yie      elder      Gi-chi

Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup> J<sub>u</sub>      D<sub>n</sub>      J<sup>-</sup> CT<sup>̃</sup>      T<sup>n</sup>      Λ<sub>u</sub>.  
elder      Gha-sao-hmao-byu      plural      midst      land      oh.

J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>-</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      t<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      t<sup>u</sup>      L<sub>o</sub>      ǿ<sup>'n</sup>      ǿ<sub>n</sub>,  
Gi-yie      Chinese      leader      able      come      take      thus,

L<sub>o</sub>      ǿ<sup>'n</sup>      J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>-</sup>      Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      J<sup>n</sup> ǿ<sup>'r</sup>      Λ<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
came      take      Gi-yie      elder      Gi-chi      elder

J<sup>-</sup> S<sup>u</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup> J<sub>u</sub>      CT<sup>r</sup> 'D<sup>u</sup> J<sub>n</sub>      t<sup>u</sup>  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu      family names      able

S<sup>u</sup>      ǿ<sup>nc</sup>,  
write      completed,

S<sup>u</sup>      ǿ<sup>nc</sup>      J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>-</sup>      V<sub>u</sub>      t<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub>      D<sub>n</sub>      L<sup>u</sup>  
write      completed      Gi-yie      Chinese      leader      plural      the

CT<sup>o</sup>      CT<sup>̃</sup>      3<sup>̃</sup>,  
inside      book      records,

L<sup>u</sup>      L<sup>n</sup> ǿ<sup>u</sup>      S<sup>u</sup>      T<sup>u</sup>      J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>nc</sup>      I<sup>'n</sup> t<sup>'r</sup> t<sup>'r</sup>      J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>̃</sup>.  
the      heads      draw      on      boards      painted      middle.

10    ɟʰ ɿ    ʌ̃        ʌ̃ ɿ    L<sub>II</sub>        Δ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ'ɾ        ʌ̃ ɿ    L<sub>II</sub>                  ɿ'    š    'ɔ''    ɿ<sub>s</sub>                  Δ<sup>δ</sup>    ɿ'<sup>y</sup>  
          Gi-yie     elder        Gi-chi     elder                  Gha-sao-hmao-byu       things

† <sup>r</sup> ] <sub>  </sub>	[ <sup>n</sup> T <sup>n</sup> ] <sub>  </sub> [ <sup>δ</sup>	C <sup>no</sup>	[ <sup>ni</sup>	† <sup>'</sup>	[ <sub>n.</sub>
useful	all kinds	situated	many	every	thus.

'C	Δ <sup>u</sup>	L <sup>n</sup> C]' <sub>u</sub>	Γ <sup>δ</sup>	J <sup>n</sup> CΓ <sup>=</sup> ,
cross-bow	black	curved	hung	middle,

$\Gamma_n$        $\Gamma_u$        $L^-$        $S^r$   $J^r$        $\mathbb{C}\mathbb{C}_{\text{nil}}$        $\Gamma^{\tilde{\delta}}$        $S^{\tilde{\delta}}$        $S^r$        $\Gamma_n$ ,  
 thus      was      the      grass      cape      hung      side      right      thus,

$\Gamma_n$        $\mathcal{U}$        $L^-$        $Ct^u$   $Ct_-$   $V_0$        $\Gamma^{\partial}$        $L^n$   $\Gamma^p$        $\Gamma_n$ .  
thus      was      the      quiver      hung      left      thus.

'č	Δ <sup>u</sup>	L <sup>n</sup> C]' <sub>II</sub>	Γ <sub>n</sub>	'č	J. T°
cross-bow	black	curved	thus	cross-bow	war

C <sub>n</sub>	l' n t' r,
connector	painted,

15     $C_n$          $\mathbb{Z}_n$          $C_n^u$   $C_n^l$   $V_n$          $C_n$          $C_n^l$          $T_n$ .  
          thus    was        quiver        connector    nailed    copper.

$C^u$	$C_t$	$V_o$	$S^{\delta}$	$L^n$	$S^r$	$C^{no}$	$3''$	$\Delta^{\delta}$	$C^b$	$t^r$	$\mathbb{I}_{  }$
quiver			side	right		situated	good	thing		useful	

$I^-$   $I_2$   $Cl^-$ ,  
steel,

S<sup>ḡ</sup>      L<sup>n</sup> ḡ<sup>p</sup>      C<sup>no</sup>      3<sup>u</sup>      Δ<sup>ḡ</sup> C<sup>y</sup>      t<sup>r</sup> 3<sub>u</sub>      ḡ<sup>n</sup> C<sup>'</sup><sub>u</sub> ḡ<sup>u</sup>.

side   left   situated   good   thing   useful   pouch.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^-$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{||}$      $\text{ɕ}^n [\text{'r}]$      $\Lambda_{\varsigma} L_{||}$      $\text{ɕ}^- \text{'š} \text{'ɔ}'' \text{ɕ}_3$      $L_n$

Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    Gha-sao-hmao-byu    thus

Γ'°	<sup>u</sup> b	Ct <sub>-</sub> Ct <sub>+</sub>	Γ <sub>n</sub> D <sub>-</sub> C <sup>no</sup>	Λ <sub>-</sub>
garments	costume	nza-nzyu	were situated	oh,

C <sup>no</sup>	ɿ <sup>n</sup> ʌ <sup>z</sup>	V <sub>ii</sub>	t <sub>3</sub> L <sub>ii</sub>	L <sup>u</sup>	Cɿ-	Cɿ <sup>s</sup>
situated	Gi-yie	Chinese	leader	the	house	books

$\Gamma^{\text{room}}$      $\Gamma^n \subset \Gamma^z$ .  
room    middle.

20	Γ'°	ᵇ	Ct. Ct₃	CΔ <sub>II</sub>	Υ⁻ J <sup>δ</sup> ,
	garments	costume	nza-nzyu	patterned	striped,

$\text{E}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{L}^u$     $\text{Ct}_1$   $\text{Ct}_2$     $\text{t}$     $\text{E}_n$     $\text{Ct}^u$ ,  
 thus   was   costume   nza-nzyu   gathered   nine   threads,

$\text{D}_2$     $\text{CA}_{11}$     $\text{S}_2$     $\text{C}''$   $\text{L}_2$   $\text{J}^-$     $\text{D}_n$     $\text{T}^n$   $\text{J}_{11}$     $\text{E}_n$ .  
 was   patterned   like   tiger   plural   back   thus.

$\text{E}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{J}^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{L}^n$   $\text{A}^n$     $\text{A}_n$     $\text{D}^{\bar{\delta}}$     $\text{t}^{\circ}$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 thus   was   ghang-li-yi   eight   hemp   strands   thus,

$\text{E}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{J}^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{L}^n$   $\text{A}^n$     $\text{E}^{\circ}$     $\text{t}^r$     $\text{E}'^{\bar{n}}$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 thus   was   ghang-li-yi   set   three   rooms   thus,

25  $\text{E}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{J}^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{L}^n$   $\text{A}^n$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{CA}_{\bar{\delta}}$     $\text{E}^n$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 thus   was   ghang-li-yi   on   applique   bright   thus,

$\text{J}^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{L}^n$   $\text{A}^n$     $\text{CA}_{11}$     $\text{J}^r$   $\text{E}'_n$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 ghang-li-yi   patterned   even   thus,

$\text{CA}_{11}$     $\text{S}_2$     $\text{C}''$   $\text{L}_2$   $\text{Ct}^r$     $\text{D}_n$     $\text{T}^n$   $\text{J}_{11}$     $\text{E}_n$ .  
 patterned   like   lion   plural   back   thus.

$\text{E}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{L}^u$     $\text{L}^u$     $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{CJ}^-$     $\text{E}^{\bar{\delta}}$     $\text{J}^p$   
 thus   was   the   costume   dlang-nba   drawn up   five

$\text{t}^{\circ}$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 strands   thus,

$\text{E}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{L}^u$     $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{CJ}^-$     $\text{E}^{\circ}$     $\text{Y}^-$   $\Delta''$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 thus   was   costume   dlang-nba   set   checkered   thus,

30  $\text{L}^u$     $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{CJ}^-$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{CA}_{\bar{\delta}}$     $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{J}^r$   
 costume   dlang-nba   on   applique   white   connector   cut

$\text{S}^{\circ}$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 fasten   thus,

$\text{L}^u$     $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{CJ}^-$     $\text{CA}_{11}$     $\text{J}^r$   $\text{E}'_n$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 costume   dlang-nba   patterned   even   thus,

$\text{CA}_{11}$     $\text{S}_2$     $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{A}^n$   $\text{T}^n$   $\text{E}^n$     $\text{D}_n$     $\text{T}^n$   $\text{J}_{11}$ .  
 patterned   like   eagle   plural   back.

$\text{L}^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\Delta^{\bar{\delta}}$   $\text{J}^r$     $\text{E}^n$     $\text{E}_n$ ,  
 tassels   bright   thus,

$\text{E}^1$        $\text{T}_{\text{u}}$        $\text{E}^1$        $\text{t}'_{\text{u}}$        $\text{C}\overset{\circ}{\text{I}}\text{ }3\text{ }3_{\text{u}}$   
 bell    copper    bell    pewter    tinkled.

35  $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{J}^{\delta}$      $\text{b}^{-}$   $\text{J}^{\text{f}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{b}_{\text{s}}$      $\text{Y}^{-}$   $\text{CJ}^{\text{u}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{E}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{E}'^{\text{u}}$ .  
 below    girdle    thus    beads    bobbing    thus    bright    new.

$\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{A}^{\text{f}}$      $\text{A}_{\text{s}}$   $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{E}'^{\circ}$      $\text{J}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{b}^{\text{u}}$      $\text{E}'^{\circ}$   
 Gi-yie    elder    thus    garment    costume    garment

$\overset{\text{u}}{\Delta}$                        $\text{CJ}^{\delta}$      $\text{A}_{\text{u}}$ ,  
 hung down    arms    oh,

$\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{E}'^{\text{r}}$      $\text{A}_{\text{s}}$   $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{E}'^{\circ}$      $\text{J}'^{\text{n}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{E}'^{\circ}$   
 Gi-chi    elder    thus    garment    crosses    garment

$\overset{\text{u}}{\Delta}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$ .  
 hung down    hands.

$\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{J}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{E}'^{\circ}$      $\text{b}^{\text{u}}$      $\text{Ct}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{Ct}_{\text{s}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$      $\text{S}^{\delta}$   
 thus    was    garment    costume    nza-nzyu    situated    side

$\text{S}^{\text{r}}$ ,  
 right,

$\text{J}^{-}$      $\text{J}^{\circ}$      $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$      $\overset{?}{\text{I}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{CT}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\delta}$      $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   
 the    women    all    left    thus    cloth    cotton    situated

$\text{S}^{\delta}$      $\text{I}^{\text{p}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$ .  
 side    left    thus.

40  $\text{T}^{\text{f}}$   $\text{T}^{\delta}$      $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{E}'^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{E}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{Ct}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 skirt    blue    took    nine    threads,

$\text{T}^{\text{f}}$   $\text{T}^{\delta}$      $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{J}_{\delta}$      $\text{E}^{\circ}$      $\text{L}_{\delta}$   $\text{L}_{\delta}$      $\text{J}_{\text{u}}$   
 skirt    blue    did    set    coloured strips    went

$\text{J}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{f}}$                        $\text{A}_{\text{u}}$ ,  
 side by side    oh,

$\text{E}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{J}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{f}}$   $\text{T}^{\delta}$      $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{f}}$   $\text{T}^{\delta}$      $\text{T}_{\text{s}}$      $\text{E}_{\text{n}}$ .  
 thus    was    skirt    blue    connector    skirt    go out    thus.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_< \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^r$     $\Lambda_< \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{ʂ}^{\text{H}} \text{'ɕ}^{\text{H}} \text{ɕ}_>$     $\Delta^{\text{ʂ}} \text{C}^>$   
 Gi-yie   elder   Gi-chi   elder   Gha-sao-hmao-byu   things

$\text{t}^r \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{H}} \text{T}^n \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{ʂ}}$     $\text{T}^n \text{C} \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{H}}$   
 useful   all kinds   together   situated   oh.

$\text{ɕ}^{\text{'ʂ}}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{'o}}$     $\text{T}^v$     $\text{L}^n$     $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$ ,  
 opened   wide   broke   our   heart,

45  $\text{ɕ}^n$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{C}^{\sim}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{no}}$     $\text{C}^>$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{'}}$   
 we   make   connector   cattle   ploughing   horses   pack

$\text{ɕ}_n$     $\text{C} \text{ɕ}^n \text{b}^{\text{'}}$     $\text{ɕ}_n$ .  
 thus   fainting   thus.

$\text{ɕ}^{\text{'ʂ}}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{'o}}$     $\text{T}^v$     $\text{ɕ}^n$     $\text{ɕ}_>$ ,  
 opened   wide   broke   our   spirit,

$\text{ɕ}^n$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{C}^{\sim}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{no}}$     $\text{C}^>$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{'}}$   
 we   make   connector   cattle   ploughing   horses   pack

$\text{ɕ}_n$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{'}} \text{t}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}_n$ .  
 thus   to the limit   thus.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\text{V}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{t}_{\text{ʂ}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{L}^v$     $\text{C} \text{ɕ}^-$     $\text{C} \text{ɕ}^{\text{'}}$     $\text{ʂ}^{\text{ʂ}}$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   the   house   books   records

$\text{ɕ}^{\text{H}} \text{T}^n \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{ʂ}}$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^v$     $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{H}}$ ,  
 all kinds   all   situated   oh,

$\text{ɕ}^{\text{H}} \text{T}^n \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{ʂ}}$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^v$     $\text{ɕ}_{\text{ʂ}}$     $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{H}}$ .  
 all kinds   all   were   situated   many.

50  $\text{t}^{\text{'}}$     $\text{ɕ}^{\text{ʂ}}$     $\text{C} \text{ɕ}^{\text{'}}$     $\text{ɕ}_n \text{L}^n \text{ɕ}^{\text{'}}$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^v$     $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$ ,  
 every   sort   deer   all   lived,

$\text{t}_{\text{H}} \text{ɕ}^{\text{no}} \text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^v$     $\text{t}_{\text{H}}$ .  
 stags   all   dwelt.

$\text{ɕ}^-$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{Y}^n$     $\text{C} \text{ɕ}_{\text{nc}}$     $\Delta^{\text{ʂ}} \Lambda^n \text{T}^n \text{ɕ}^{\text{'}}$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{C} \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}}$ .  
 there was   connector   one   pair   eagles   make   group

$\text{C}_{\text{H}}$ ,  
 foraging,

ᵈᶿ Cₒ Eₙ CTₒ Lₒ CTᵤ CJ- J Eₙ.  
did forage thus up and down within cage thus.

C" L₃ J- C" L₃ Ct' ᵈᶿ CJᶿ Eₙ Jₙ C- CTᵤ CJ-  
tigers lions did prowl within house

ᵇ" Eₙ.  
iron thus.

55 Eₙ Jᵤ C" CAᶿ CAᵤ Jₙ T₃ Eₙ,  
thus was peacocks patterned beautifully thus,

CAᵤ S₃ Jⁿ Lᵃ Tᵛ Tⁿ Ct', Gᵤ Cₙc Lᵤ  
patterned like the daughters young women adult

ᵈₙ CAᶿ CJᵤ.  
plural applique sewn.

ᵈᶿ ᵈ- t" CE'" Lᵤ Cⁿᵒ J- Jᶜ.  
did have crest graceful situated crown of the head.

Eₙ Jᵤ L- Ctᶿ CE'" L" ᵈ- CAᶿ  
thus was the tail graceful had markings

Eᵐ Eₙ.  
many thus.

Eₙ Jᵤ Ctᶿ CE'" L" CAᵤ Y- Lᵛ,  
thus was tail graceful patterned spots,

60 CAᵤ S₃ Jⁿ Lᵃ Tᵛ Tⁿ Ct', Gᵤ Cₙc Lᵤ  
patterned like the daughters young women adult

ᵈₙ CAᶿ Eⁿ Eₙ.  
plural applique bright thus.

C" Λⁿ CAᵤ Y- Lᵛ,  
hoopoe patterned spots,

CAᵤ S₃ Jⁿ Lᵃ Tᵛ Tⁿ Ct', Gᵤ Cₙc Lᵤ  
patterned like the daughters young women adult

ᵈₙ ᵇᶿ tᶜ E'ᶿ Eₙ.  
plural braid three rooms thus.

Eₙ Jᵤ Ctᶿ CE'" L" CAᵤ Y- Jᶿ,  
thus was tail graceful patterned stripes,

CΔ<sub>u</sub> S<sub>3</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Ct', G<sub>u</sub> C<sub>nc</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 patterned like the daughters young women adult

D<sub>n</sub> b<sup>3</sup> Δ'<sub>nc</sub> E<sub>n</sub>.  
 plural braid jumping thus.

65 C" Λ<sup>n</sup> C" T- J<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
 hoopoe bird come horn oh,

T- t', J<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L' T" Γ<sup>n</sup> 'C<sup>nc</sup>,  
 come single horn large upon forehead,

D<sub>3</sub> S<sub>3</sub> E<sub>n</sub> C" L<sup>n</sup> E<sup>3</sup> J<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L' E<sub>n</sub>.  
 did resemble thus unicorn horn large thus.

C" L<sup>n</sup> E<sup>3</sup> E<sub>n</sub> 3<sup>3</sup> 3<sub>-</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> E<sup>3</sup>,  
 unicorn thus appearance make how,

C" L<sup>n</sup> E<sup>3</sup> E<sub>n</sub> 3<sup>3</sup> 3<sub>-</sub> S<sub>3</sub> CT' t<sub>-</sub>.  
 unicorn thus appearance resembled wild animal.

70 E<sub>n</sub> J<sub>u</sub> C" L<sub>3</sub> J- CΔ<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>3</sup>,  
 thus was tigers patterned stripes,

CΔ<sub>u</sub> S<sub>3</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Ct', G<sub>u</sub> C<sub>nc</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 patterned like the daughters young women adult

D<sub>n</sub> E'<sup>o</sup> b<sup>u</sup>,  
 plural garment costume,

E'<sup>o</sup> b<sup>u</sup> Ct<sub>-</sub> Ct<sub>3</sub> t̄ E<sub>n</sub> Ct<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
 garment costume nza-nzyu gathered nine threads oh.

E<sub>n</sub> J<sub>u</sub> C" L<sub>3</sub> Ct̄ CΔ<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> E'<sub>n</sub> E<sub>n</sub>,  
 thus was lions patterned even thus,

CΔ<sub>u</sub> S<sub>3</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Ct', G<sub>u</sub> C<sub>nc</sub> L<sub>u</sub>  
 patterned like the daughters young women adult

D<sub>n</sub> J<sup>3</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>n</sup>,  
 plural gang-li-yi,

75 J<sup>3</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>n</sup> E<sub>n</sub> E'<sup>o</sup> CJ<sup>3</sup> S<sup>nc</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
 ghang-li-yi thus garment longing oh.



C" L<sub>3</sub> J- C" L<sub>3</sub> C†' T<sup>6</sup> T<sup>n</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C- CA<sub>11</sub> Y- J<sup>8</sup>,  
 tigers lions feet hands all patterned stripes,

CA<sub>11</sub> S<sub>3</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> C†', G<sub>u</sub> C<sub>nc</sub> L<sub>11</sub>  
 patterned like the daughters young women adult

J<sub>n</sub> l<sup>8</sup> J'" L<sub>n</sub>.  
 plural braid thorn thus.

CA<sub>nc</sub> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>3</sup> C<sup>3</sup> J- C J<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> 'Ċ Λ-,  
 world people ears all heard oh,

J- J- J- L- J<sub>o</sub> L<sub>n</sub>.  
 eyes not have seen thus.

80 I<sup>'u</sup> T'" J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C' Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J- S̈  
 sung for Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder Gha-sao-

'J" J<sub>3</sub> J- J<sup>o</sup> 'J" J<sub>3</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>3</sup>,  
 hmao-byu original family all recall,

I<sup>'u</sup> T'" J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sup>=</sup> Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C' Λ<sub>ε</sub> L<sub>11</sub> J- S̈  
 sung for Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder Gha-sao-

'J" J<sub>3</sub> J- J<sup>o</sup> 'J" S<sub>11</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> C[<sup>no</sup>.  
 hmao-byu succeeding family all remember.

L<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> J<sub>o</sub> C[<sub>11</sub>.  
 thus ended.

**M217**  
**The belongings of the Miao old folk.**

***Sung by Yang Zhi.***

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 11, page 30), Document E (no. 11, page 28), Document K (no. 25, page 43), Document L (no. 23, page 91), Document N (no. 39, page 546).

**Title.** Documents K, L and N add 𐄂𐄃 𐄂𐄄 𐄂𐄅, "which were lost".

**Line 3.** Documents A, E and K all add the name of the second Chinese Leader 𐄂𐄆 𐄂𐄇 𐄂𐄈 𐄂𐄉 𐄂𐄊 in this line, but since he is mentioned nowhere else in the song, the later documents are probably right in leaving him out altogether.

**Line 5.** In Document E the word 𐄂𐄋, "seized", is written 𐄂𐄌. It could be argued that this is logically the correct way of writing the word, and that the letter 𐄂 is strictly superfluous. However, the script was slowly developed over more than two decades, and the letter 𐄂 had been established years before the symbol 𐄂 was introduced. Long usage has fixed 𐄂 firmly in the writing, so that the correct spelling for the word "to seize" is 𐄂𐄋 and not 𐄂𐄌.

**Line 7.** Document E begins this line with 𐄂𐄍 𐄂𐄎, "did take".

**Line 8.** Instead of 𐄂𐄏 𐄂𐄐 𐄂𐄑 𐄂𐄒, "inside the record book", Document E reads 𐄂𐄓 𐄂𐄔 𐄂𐄕, "in their book", while Documents K, L and N omit 𐄂𐄐 entirely.

**Line 13.** This line is missing in Document A.

**Line 17.** A note in Miao in the text of Document N explains that 𐄂𐄖 𐄂𐄗 𐄂𐄘 was a tobacco pouch worn at the waist.

**Line 18.** In Document N the last ten words of this line, from 𐄂𐄙 to the end are missing,

**Line 23.** In Document K, followed by Documents L and N, 𐄂𐄚, "hemp" was misread as 𐄂𐄛, "to stretch out".

**Line 27.** Documents K, L and N repeat "tiger" instead of "lion".

**Lines 39 to 42.** The writer of Document E misread 𐄂𐄜, "cloth", in line 39 as 𐄂𐄝. There is probably no such word, but he took it to mean "skirt", and in lines 40, 41 and 42 substituted it for the normal word 𐄂𐄞 which is used in Document A. In Document K, followed by Documents L and N, 𐄂𐄞 is restored, but not only where it should be in lines 40, 41 and 42,

but also in line 39 where it replaces CT". The result is to present the women with "cotton skirts".

**Line 42.** The meaning of the final phrase of this line is not clear. It is likely that the original manuscript from which our documents are all derived read, C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>̄</sup> T<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>n</sub>. This is the reading in Document A. In Document E it was altered to D<sub>n</sub> J<sup>̄</sup> T<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>n</sub>. Document K, which is by the same writer as Document E, reverted to C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>̄</sup> T<sub>ς</sub> L<sub>n</sub>, which was faithfully copied by Document L. Document N reads "nis dangb drut jil", that is C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>̄</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> L<sub>n</sub>. The original phrase is obscure, and neither amendment much better. The difficulty lies chiefly in the meaning to be given to T<sup>̄</sup>. However, three times in the previous lines this word appears as a compound T<sup>̄</sup> T<sup>̄</sup>, meaning "skirt", it therefore seems probable that the same should apply here, and the phrase should read:

C <sub>n</sub>	T <sup>̄</sup> T <sup>̄</sup>	T <sub>ς</sub>	L <sub>n</sub> .
connector	skirt	go out	thus.

That is "the skirt for going out", or "the best skirt". This fits exactly with the beginning of the line, and also with the general context.

**Line 46.** Document E misread Γ<sub>ς</sub> as T<sub>ς</sub> which is meaningless in the context. In Document K and subsequent documents the meaning was restored by changing the word altogether, so that in place of the original T<sup>υ</sup> Γ<sub>ς</sub> the text now reads T<sup>υ</sup> C<sub>ς</sub>. Both phrases mean "to be despondent".

**Line 68.** Document A omitted this line altogether.

**Line 69.** The last two words of this line in all the documents are J' C<sup>+</sup>. J' is a domestic fowl and C<sup>+</sup> means "green" or "blue". The purpose of the line was to explain what kind of creature a unicorn was, and to say that it was like a "green chicken" was less than helpful. It is just possible that early in the transmission of the manuscript CT' †, "wild animal", was mistakenly written J' C<sup>+</sup>, and since it was a description of an unknown beast, subsequent writers just copied, asking no questions.

**Line 80.** In Documents K and L the word J<sub>ς</sub> in the expression J<sup>̄</sup> J<sup>ο</sup> 'D' J<sub>ς</sub>, "original family" has been lost, while in Document N the complete phrase is missing.

M218

Y<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> ɟ<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɕ<sup>'nɛ</sup> ɟ<sub>u</sub> Δ<sup>o</sup> L<sub>ɛ</sub>.  
of old native land which lost gone.

Λ<sub>ɛ</sub> ɕ<sup>r</sup> ɿ<sup>'u</sup>.  
Yang Zhi sang.

T<sup>'u</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> ɕɕ<sup>ʔ</sup> ɕ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>,  
from sky scattered material arrived sphere,

T<sup>'u</sup> CΔ<sup>o</sup> ɓ̃<sup>̃</sup> Δ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> CΔ<sup>n</sup>  
at Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di Lao-u Lao-ndli

ɿ̃ ɕ<sup>n</sup>  
great-grand-daughters came live.

J<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> ɕɕ<sup>ʔ</sup> ɕ<sub>n</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>,  
weave earth scattered material arrived ridges,

T<sup>'u</sup> ɕɿ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>ɛ</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> ɕ<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>o</sub>.  
at plain country Yi-bang Ndu-na-yi-mo

ɕ<sup>n</sup>  
great-grand-sons came dwell.

5 L<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> CΔ<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>-</sup> ɕɿ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>ɛ</sub> ɕ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>o</sub>.  
Lao-u Lao-ndli plain country Yi-bang thus was

ɕ<sup>no</sup>,  
situated,

ɕ<sup>no</sup> ʒ<sup>n</sup> CΔ<sup>o</sup> ɓ̃<sup>̃</sup> Δ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>-</sup> ɕ<sup>nc</sup> ɕɿ<sub>ɛ</sub>.  
situated good Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di great plain.

ɕ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub> CΔ<sup>o</sup> ɓ̃<sup>̃</sup> Δ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
thus was Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di to four corners oh,

L<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>, L<sub>u</sub> CΔ<sup>n</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɟ<sup>n</sup> L<sub>-</sub>.  
Lao-u to circle, Lao-ndli to spread wide.

ɟ<sup>-</sup> ɕɿ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> ɾ<sup>ɔ</sup> ɾ<sup>'u</sup> Λ<sub>-</sub>,  
plain country Yi-bang to large flat basket oh,

10 ɕ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> ɕ<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> ɟ<sub>o</sub> T<sup>n</sup> ɾ<sup>ɔ</sup> L<sub>u</sub> ɕ<sub>n</sub>.  
thus was Ndu-na-yi-mo to largest flat basket thus.

L" Y<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> CA<sup>n</sup> E<sub>n</sub> CA<sup>nc</sup> 3<sup>nc</sup> J̄ J<sup>n</sup> 3<sup>nc</sup>,  
Lao-u Lao-ndli thus millet ripened swaying,

CA<sup>nc</sup> CA<sub>u</sub> t<sup>c</sup> E<sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>-</sup> J̄ J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>-</sup> E<sub>n</sub>.  
rice ripened fine looking thus.

E<sub>n</sub> J<sub>u</sub> CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> A<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> A<sub>n</sub> J<sub>ɛ</sub> E<sub>n</sub>,  
thus was Ndu-na-yi-mo plain country Yi-bang thus,

t', T<sub>u</sub> J<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J̄ J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>-</sup> J<sup>r</sup>,  
cotton ripened blowing lightly,

15 t', T<sub>u</sub> J<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub> t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>u</sup> L<sup>-</sup> J<sup>p</sup> Y<sub>o</sub> A<sub>u</sub>.  
cotton did bear balls as big as egg duck oh.

CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>'p</sup> ɔ<sup>p</sup>,  
sky get sky constantly,

J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>-</sup> V<sub>u</sub> t<sub>ɔ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> L<sub>o</sub> t', S<sup>nc</sup> ɔ<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> A<sub>u</sub>,  
Gi-yie Chinese leader came Cai-sie-mi-fu-di oh,

ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sub>n</sub> L<sub>o</sub> ɾ<sub>u</sub> T<sup>"</sup> L<sup>"</sup> Y<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> CA<sup>n</sup>  
did cross over come seize get Lao-u Lao-ndli

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> A<sub>n</sub> J<sub>ɛ</sub>,  
plain country Yi-bang,

CT<sup>u</sup> C<sup>-</sup> A<sub>n</sub> ɔ<sub>o</sub> CA<sup>o</sup> ɓ̃<sup>o</sup> Δ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>"</sup> Δ<sup>"</sup> J<sup>u</sup>  
Ndu-na-yi-mo Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di to four corners

L<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sub>nc</sub> T<sub>ɛ</sub>.  
gone truly finish.

20 CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>"</sup> CT<sup>u</sup> T<sup>'p</sup> ɔ<sup>p</sup>,  
sky get sky constantly,

J<sup>n</sup> A<sup>-</sup> A<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> E<sup>r</sup> A<sub>ɛ</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> S̃<sup>"</sup> 'ɔ<sup>"</sup> J<sub>ɔ</sub> t<sup>c</sup>  
Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder Gha-sao-hmao-byu able

L<sub>o</sub> E<sup>-</sup>,  
come lament,

E<sup>-</sup> CA<sup>o</sup> ɓ̃<sup>o</sup> Δ<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>"</sup> Δ<sup>"</sup> J<sup>u</sup> T<sup>"</sup>  
lament Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di to four corners get

J<sup>r</sup> T<sup>"</sup> E<sub>n</sub>.  
not get thus.

$\text{Gi-yie}$     $\text{elder}$     $\text{Gi-chi}$     $\text{elder}$     $\text{Gha-sao-hmao-byu}$     $\text{able}$

$\text{L}_o$     $\text{C}'_{nc}$   
 come   take

$\text{D}_\delta$     $\text{C}'_{nc}$     $\text{C}\Delta^\circ \text{ } \bar{\text{b}} \text{ } \Delta_\epsilon \text{ } \text{T}^n$     $\text{T}''$     $\Delta''$     $\text{J}^u$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 did   take   Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di   to   four   corners   thus,

25  $\text{C}'_{nc}$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{Y}^\epsilon$     $\text{t}$     $\text{C}\Delta_{||}$     $\text{Y}^- \text{L}^u$     $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 took   make   get   aprons   gathered   patterned   spots   oh,

$\text{D}^-$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{J}^n \text{L}^b$     $\text{T}^u \text{T}^n \text{Ct}'$ ,    $\text{G}_u$     $\text{C}_{nc} \text{L}_{||}$     $'\bar{\text{C}}$ ,  
 gave   for   the   daughters   young women   adult   wear,

$'\bar{\text{C}}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{J}^r \text{C}\Delta^{nc}$     $\text{T}^n \text{J}_{||}$     $\text{CT}_{||} \text{ } \bar{\text{z}}'' \text{S}_{||}$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 wear   at   front   back   form good sign   thus,

$'\bar{\text{C}}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{L}^n \text{J}^- \text{L}_{||}$     $\text{L}_\delta \text{L}_\delta$     $\text{D}^\delta$ ,  
 wear   for   old folk   all   regard,

$'\bar{\text{C}}$     $\text{T}''$     $\bar{\text{L}} \text{T}^n \Lambda_{||}$     $\text{L}_\delta \text{L}_\delta$     $\text{D}^\delta$     $\text{C}_n$ .  
 wear   for   children   all   regard   thus.

30  $\text{J}^n \text{L}^b$     $\text{T}^u \text{T}^n \text{Ct}'$ ,    $\text{G}_u$     $\text{C}_{nc} \text{L}_{||}$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{Y}^\epsilon$   
 the   daughters   young women   adult   thus   aprons

$\text{t}$     $\text{t}^\epsilon$     $\text{L}_o$     $\text{S}_\delta$     $\text{C}_n$   
 gathered   able   come   resemble   thus,

$\text{S}_\delta$     $\text{C}\Delta^\circ \text{ } \bar{\text{b}} \text{ } \Delta_\epsilon \text{ } \text{T}^n$     $\text{T}''$     $\Delta''$     $\text{J}^u$     $\Lambda_-$ .  
 resembled   Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di   to   four   corners   oh.

$\text{C}_n$     $\text{J}_u$     $\bar{\text{J}} \text{J}^n \text{T}_i$     $\text{C}\Delta_{||}$     $\text{J}^r \text{t}^\epsilon$   
 thus   was   cloth strips joined   patterned   side by side,

$\text{C}\Delta_{||}$     $\text{S}_\delta$     $\text{CT}^u \text{C}^- \Lambda_n \text{D}_o$     $\text{C}\Delta_\delta \text{J}^r \text{t}^\epsilon$     $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 patterned   like   Ndu-na-yi-mo   flowing side by side   oh,

$\text{C}\Delta_{||}$     $\text{S}_\delta$     $\text{CT}^u \text{C}^- \Lambda_n \text{D}_o$     $\text{C}\Delta_\delta \text{J}^r \text{J}_i$     $\text{C}_n$ .  
 patterned   like   Ndu-na-yi-mo   flowing interwoven   thus.

35  $\text{Gi-yie}$     $\text{elder}$     $\text{Gi-chi}$     $\text{elder}$     $\text{Gha-sao-hmao-byu}$     $\text{able}$

$\text{L}_o$     $\text{C}'^-$ ,  
 come   lament,



$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{C}'^r$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{S}^{\text{H}} \text{'ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}_3$     $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   Gi-chi   elder   Gha-sao-hmao-byu   able

$\text{L}_0$     $\text{C}'^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 come   take   thus,

$\text{C}'^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{V}_3 \text{L}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{V}_3$     $\bar{\Delta}$     $\text{CT}^{\text{n}}$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 took   ricefields   fields   flat   long   made   thus,

$\text{Y}^-$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{T}^=$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^n$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{L}^3$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^n \text{Ct}'$ ,  
 made   get   thus   skirts   cotton   for   the   daughters

$\text{G}_v$     $\text{C}_{\text{nc}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{'C}^{\delta}$     $\text{J}^v$     $\bar{\Delta}$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}}$ .  
 young women   adult   wear   upon   waist   oh.

$\text{'C}^{\delta}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{L}^n \text{ɕ}^- \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{L}_3 \text{L}_3$     $\text{ɕ}^{\delta}$ ,  
 wear   for   old folk   all   regard,

50  $\text{'C}^{\delta}$     $\text{T}''$     $\bar{\text{L}} \text{T}^n \Lambda_{\text{H}}$     $\text{L}_3 \text{L}_3$     $\text{ɕ}^{\delta}$ .  
 wear   for   children   all   regard.

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{L}^3$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^n \text{Ct}'$ ,    $\text{G}_v$     $\text{C}_{\text{nc}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{T}^=$   
 the   daughters   young women   adult   thus   skirts

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^n$     $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$     $\text{L}_0$     $\text{S}_3$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 cotton   able   come   resemble   thus,

$\text{S}_3$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{CT}_{\text{z}}$     $\text{T}^n$     $\Lambda_n \text{ɕ}^{\delta}$     $\text{CT}^v \text{C}^- \Lambda_n \text{ɕ}_0$     $\text{C}_n$   
 resemble   plain   country   Yi-bang   Ndu-na-yi-mo   thus

$\text{V}_3 \text{L}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{V}_3$     $\bar{\Delta}$     $\text{CT}^{\text{n}}$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}}$ ,  
 ricefields   fields   flat   long   oh,

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{L}^3$     $\text{T}^v \text{T}^n \text{Ct}'$ ,    $\text{G}_v$     $\text{C}_{\text{nc}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{b}^{\delta}$     $\text{T}^=$   
 the   daughters   young women   adult   thus   braids   skirt

$\text{ɕ}^n \text{T}_i$     $\text{ɕ}_v$     $\text{C}^3$     $\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$ .  
 decorated   were   streams   ricefields.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{C}'^r$     $\Lambda_{\text{c}} \text{L}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{ɕ}^- \text{S}^{\text{H}} \text{'ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}_3$     $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   Gi-chi   elder   Gha-sao-hmao-byu   able

$\text{L}_0$     $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 come   make   thus,

55  $\text{Y}^-$     $\text{T}''$     $\Delta^{\delta} \text{C}^3$     $\text{t}^r \text{ɕ}_{\text{H}}$     $\text{L}_0$     $\text{J}''$     $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$     $\text{C}_n$ ,  
 made   get   things   useful   come   store   completed   thus,



J"            ㄟ<sup>nc</sup>        ㄊ'"        ㄐ̄ ㄓ' ㄓ" ㄌ,        ㄊ' ㄊ'        ㄟ',  
 stored    completed    for    original family    all    recall,

J"            ㄟ<sup>nc</sup>        ㄊ'"        ㄐ̄ ㄟㄟ' ㄓ" S"        ㄊ' ㄊ'        ㄟ<sup>no</sup>.  
 stored    completed    for    following family    all    remember.

ㄘㄊ'    ㄊ"        ㄘㄊ'        ㄊ' ㄓ' ㄓ',  
 sky    get    sky    constantly,

ㄐ̄ ㄌ<sup>=</sup>        V"        ㄊ' ㄌ"        ㄊ'        ㄌ.        ㄊ"        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>,  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    able    come    get    thus,

60 ㄊ"    ㄐ̄ ㄌ<sup>=</sup>    ㄌ' ㄌ"    ㄐ̄ ㄟ'    ㄌ' ㄌ"    ㄐ̄ ㄌ' ㄓ" ㄌ,  
 get    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    Gha-sao-hmao-byu

ㄟ<sub>n</sub>        ㄊ'        ㄐ̄ ㄊ'    ㄓ'        ㄌ,  
 thus    persons    wise    took    oh,

ㄓ'        ㄌ.        ㄟ<sup>nc</sup>        ㄌ.        ㄊ.        ㄐ̄ ㄟ" ㄟ<sup>no</sup> ㄊ' V"  
 took    come    completed    cause    reach    Ruling Race

ㄓ<sub>n</sub>        S"        ㄐ<sub>n</sub>        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>.  
 plural    end    year    thus.

ㄐ̄ ㄌ<sup>=</sup>        V"        ㄊ' ㄌ"        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>        ㄓ'        ㄓ',  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    thus    did    take,

ㄓ'        ㄓ'        ㄊ'        ㄐ̄ ㄊ'        ㄌ.        ㄘㄊ"        ㄊ'        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>,  
 did    take    persons    wise    come    killed    finish    thus,

ㄊ'        ㄐ̄ ㄊ'        ㄟ',        ㄐ̄ ㄘㄊ.        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>        ㄓ.        ㄟ<sup>no</sup>        ㄌ,  
 persons    wise    blood    splash    thus    did    remain    oh,

65 ㄟ<sup>no</sup>        ㄐ̄ ㄌ<sup>=</sup>        V"        ㄊ' ㄌ"        ㄓ<sub>n</sub>        ㄐ'        ㄟ<sup>n</sup>.  
 remained    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    plural    bottom    room.

ㄐ̄ ㄌ<sup>=</sup>        V"        ㄊ' ㄌ"        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>        ㄓ'        ㄓ'        ㄌ,  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    thus    did    take    oh,

ㄓ'        ㄓ'        ㄘㄌ"        ㄊ' ㄊ' ㄟ<sup>no</sup> ㄐ' ㄘ<sub>n</sub>        ㄐ'        ㄘ<sub>n</sub>        ㄊ',  
 did    take    leaf        pine        with    connector    cover,

ㄊ'        ㄊ'        ㄐ̄ ㄊ'        ㄟ',        ㄐ̄ ㄘㄊ.        ㄐ'        ㄌ.  
 cover    persons    wise    blood    splash    forbid    cause

ㄐ̄        ㄟ<sub>n</sub>,  
 appear    thus,

$\overset{?}{V}$              $\Gamma^{\text{nc}}$              $\text{J}_0$              $\text{t}_0$              $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{C}_n$   $\text{L}^n$   $\text{V}_0$              $\Delta^-$   
 cover    completed    cause    reach            the date    go to

$\text{J}_{11}$   $\text{J}^{\text{p}}$ .  
 fifteen.

70  $\overset{?}{V}$              $\Gamma^{\text{nc}}$              $\text{J}_0$              $\text{t}_0$              $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{C}_n$   $\text{L}^n$   $\text{V}_0$              $\Delta^-$   
 cover    completed    cause    reach            the date    go to

$\text{J}_{11}$   $\Delta_{11}$              $\Gamma_n$ ,  
 sixteen    thus,

$\text{J}^n$   $\Lambda^=$              $\text{V}_{11}$              $\text{t}_0$   $\text{L}_{11}$              $\Gamma_n$              $\text{J}_-$              $\Gamma'^n$              $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    thus    did    sweep    oh,

$\Gamma'^n$              $\Gamma_n$              $\text{T}^u$              $\text{J}''$   $\text{T}^{\delta}$              $\Gamma_n$              $\text{C}\bar{\Gamma}'$              $\text{J}^n$   $\text{CT}_-$              $\text{J}_0$ .  
 swept    thus    persons    wise    thus    blood    splash    cause

$\text{T}_{\text{c}}$   $\overset{11}{3}$ ,  
 go outside,

$\Gamma'^n$              $\text{C}\Delta''$              $\overset{u}{\text{T}}'$   $\text{t}_{\text{c}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{no}}$   $\text{J}^r$   $\text{C}_{\text{ni}}$              $\text{J}_0$              $\text{T}_{\text{c}}$   $\text{CT}_{\delta}$ .  
 swept    leaf            pine            cause    go without.

$\text{t}_0$              $\text{J}_-$   $\text{CT}_{11}$   $\Gamma^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^n$   $\text{V}_{11}$              $\text{J}_n$              $\text{S}_{11}$              $\text{J}_{\text{ni}}$              $\Gamma_n$ ,  
 reach    Ruling Race    plural    end    year    thus,

75  $\text{J}_-$   $\text{CT}_{11}$   $\Gamma^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^n$   $\text{V}_{11}$              $\text{J}_-$              $\text{C}\Delta''$              $\overset{u}{\text{T}}'$   $\text{t}_{\text{c}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{no}}$   $\text{J}^r$   $\text{C}_{\text{ni}}$              $\text{T}''$              $\overset{11}{\Gamma}$   
 Ruling Race            spread    leaf            pine            on    top

$\Gamma^{\sim}$              $\Lambda_-$ ,  
 room    oh,

$\Gamma_n$              $\text{J}_u$              $\text{J}^{\circ}$   $\text{J}_-$   $\Gamma^{\text{b}}$              $\text{T}'''$   $\text{V}_u$              $\overset{n}{\text{Y}}$ .  
 thus    was    roots    from    there.

$\Gamma'^{\text{nc}}$              $\text{T}_u$   $\text{CT}^n$              $\text{C}\Delta^{\circ}$   $\overset{\delta}{\text{b}}$   $\Delta_{\text{c}}$   $\text{T}^n$              $\text{T}''$              $\Delta''$              $\text{J}^u$ ,  
 places    of old    Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di    to    four    corners,

$\text{L}''$   $\text{Y}^u$              $\text{L}_{11}$   $\text{C}\Delta^n$              $\text{CT}_{\delta}$              $\text{T}^n$              $\Lambda_n$   $\text{J}^{\delta}$              $\text{CT}^u$   $\text{C}^-$   $\Lambda_n$   $\text{J}_0$ ,  
 Lao-u    Lao-ndli    plain    country    Yi-bang    Ndu-na-yi-mo,

$\Delta^{\delta}$   $\text{C}^{\text{p}}$              $\text{C}\Gamma''$   $\text{I}_{11}$              $\text{J}_0$              $\Gamma^{\sim}$   $\text{T}^n$   $\text{J}_{11}$   $\bar{\Gamma}$ ,  
 things    valued    cause    all kinds,

80 ɿᵛ      ɿⁿ ᵏ̄      ᵏ̄ ᵏ̄      ɿⁿ ɿʳ      ᵏ̄ ᵏ̄      ɿ̄ ᵏ̄ 'ᵏ̄ ɿ̄  
 were    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    Gha-sao-hmao-byu

ᵏ̄ ᵏ̄      ɿ̄,  
 all    theirs,

CTᵛ    ɿ̄    CTᵛ    ɿʳ ᵏ̄,  
 sky    get    sky    constantly,

ᵏ̄ ᵏ̄      CT̄ ᵏ̄    ɿ̄ ɿⁿ ɿ̄ ᵏ̄    ɿ̄    ᵏ̄    ɿ̄    ᵏ̄,  
 things    valued    all kinds    thus    did    fall    oh,

ɿ̄      ᵏ̄    ɿⁿ ᵏ̄      ᵏ̄      ɿ̄ ᵏ̄    ᵏ̄    CTʳ CT̄  
 fell    go to    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    plural    power

ᵏ̄.  
 oh.

ɿ̄      ɿⁿ ᵏ̄ CT̄.  
 thus    ended.

**M218**  
**The old native land which was lost.**

*Sung by Yang Zhi.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 12, page 33), Document E (no. 12, page 31), Document K (no. 14, page 41), Document L (no. 22, page 87), and Document N (no. 38, page 540).

**Title.** All the song titles were supplied by the editors of the various documents, and are not part of the original text. The one chosen for this translation is that which appears in Document E. Document A has Y<sup>-</sup> 'ㄅ" T<sup>n</sup> ㄟ'ㄝ ㄅㄨ ㄅ" T'ㄣ" Y<sup>-</sup> V" ㄗ ㄌㄞ. "The Miao land seized by the Chinese". Documents K, L and N have ㄘㄅ" ㄅㄨ ㄟ'ㄣ" T<sup>n</sup> ㄟ'ㄝ ㄅㄨ T" Δ<sup>o</sup> ㄌㄞ. "Song lamenting the land that was lost".

**Line 2.** In Document N "lad jid", "Great-grand-daughters", is misprinted "lad hid". This is the first of a number of similar mistakes in this document. Only those which have a bearing on the meaning will be noted here.

**Line 6.** The last three words of this line and the whole of line 7 is missing in Document A. The Miao text in all the documents inserts T" Δ" ㄅ", "to four corners" in this line after the name "Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di", and in so doing makes line 7 pointless and also upsets the balance with line 5. The phrase has therefore been omitted.

**Line 8.** Documents L and N, which set out the text in lines, split this line into two.

**Line 11.** In Document N the word "xied", "ripened " is incorrectly printed, "sieb", and the same word in lines 12 and 14 appears as "shied". It is a convention in the Pinyin writing that whenever the initial "sh" is followed by the final "i" it becomes "x"

**Line 12.** Documents E, K, L and N all read ㄅ" ㄆ'ㄣ" instead of ㄅ" ㄘㄣ" in this line. ㄅ" ㄆ'ㄣ" makes good sense applied to cotton plants in line 14, but is not an appropriate description of rice. Comparison with the same expression in several other songs confirms this.

**Line 15.** This line is omitted in Document N.

**Line 22.** Document N omits "to four corners".

**Line 23.** This line is missing in Document E.

**Lines 35 and 36.** These lines are missing in Document A.

**Line 36.** In Documents K, L and N the expression ㄘΔ<sup>ㄝ</sup> ㄅ" T" ㄅ" is incorrectly written ㄘΔ<sup>ㄝ</sup> ㄅ" ㄘΔ<sup>n</sup> T", but the error is corrected in line 38.

**Line 39.** Documents A and E add a second, superfluous ㄅ" ㄌ<sup>o</sup> , "round" at the end of this line.

**Line 42.** In Documents K, L and N the final word 𐄂 is missing. Added notes in Miao and Chinese fail to make any reasonable sense of the corrupted text.

**Line 43.** This line occurs only in Document A, added in pencil after the manuscript had been completed.

**Lines 44 and 45.** These lines are missing in Document A.

**Line 68.** Documents K, L and N detach the final phrase 𐄂𐄃𐄄𐄅 from the end of this line and join it to the beginning of line 69. Also the word 𐄂, "to appear" is incorrectly written 𐄃𐄄.

**Lines 79 and 82.** In both these lines the expression, 𐄂𐄃𐄄𐄅𐄆𐄇, "valued things", occurs, but in Document A line 79 it appears as 𐄂𐄃𐄄𐄅𐄆𐄇𐄈𐄉 and in both entries in Document E as 𐄂𐄃𐄄𐄅𐄆𐄇𐄈𐄉.

## M219

ɟʰ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ L ɟʰ ʌ̃ L Tʰ ʌ̃.  
Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder descendants.

ʌ̃ ɟʰ ʌ̃.  
Zhang Ming sang.

J ʌ̃ ʌ̃ L ʌ̃ L ʌ̃,  
year this able come know,

ʌ̃ ɟʰ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ L ʌ̃ L ʌ̃ L Y°,  
know Gi-yie elder came together to Lao-o,

ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ɟʰ ʌ̃ L ʌ̃ L ʌ̃ L ʌ̃.  
also know Gi-chi elder came together to Lao-gu.

C ʌ̃ L Y° ʌ̃ L ʌ̃ Y°  
connector say Lao-o distant from Lao-gu one

ʌ̃ C ʌ̃ ʌ̃.  
hundred twenty measures.

5 C ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ɟʰ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ Cʰ Tʰ  
connector say Gi-yie elder was great the person

ʌ̃ Tʰ,  
wise,

C ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ɟʰ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ Cʰ  
connector say Gi-yie elder was great

Tʰ ʌ̃ ʌ̃.  
the person sage.

C ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ ɟʰ ʌ̃ ʌ̃ Cʰ Tʰ  
connector say that Gi-yie elder great the person

ʌ̃ ʌ̃,  
shoot cross-bow,



20 ɟʰ ʌ⁻ Vᵢ t₃ Lᵢ ɗ₃ Cṭ' Ğ tᵢ tᵢ  
 Gi-yie Chinese elder did seek way sufficient them

Lᵣ Lᵢ ɟᵘ.  
 gone Lao-gu.

ɟʰ ʌ⁻ ʌᵣ Lᵢ ɟʰ ɕʰʳ ʌᵣ Lᵢ ʃ ɟʰ ʃ Cṭʰ ɟʰᵣ,  
 Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder arose and went took,

ɟʰᵣ 'Ḷ Δᵘ Lᵢ Cɟʰᵢ Tᵣ ʒ Cṭ Tᵣ,  
 took cross-bow black curved primed well use feet,

ɟʰ Sᵘ Tᵢ V. ʒ Ḷ 'Ḷ,  
 raise up arrows well top cross-bow,

Sᵘ Tᵢ V. CΔᵢ Lᵢ ɟ⁻ L. Sʳ ɗᵢ Tᵢ,  
 arrows patterned curving returned went hit,

25 ɗ. Tᵢ ɟʰ ʌ⁻ Vᵢ t₃ Lᵢ Tᵘ tʳ Tᵘ Tᵒ  
 did hit Gi-yie Chinese leader retainers soldiers

ɗᵢ Lᵢ Ḷ.  
 plural head.

ɟʰ ʌ⁻ ʌᵣ Lᵢ ɟʰ ɕʰʳ ʌᵣ Lᵢ ʃ ɟʰ ʃ Cṭʰ ɟʰᵣ,  
 Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder arose and went took,

ɟʰᵣ 'Ḷ Δᵘ Lᵢ Cɟʰᵢ Cṭʰ ʒ  
 took cross-bow black curved stretched well

Cṭ Tᵣ,  
 use feet,

ɟʰ Sᵘ Tᵢ V. ʒ Ḷ 'Ḷ.  
 raised up arrows well top cross-bow,

Sᵘ Tᵢ V. CΔᵢ Lᵢ ɟ⁻ L. Sʳ ɗᵢ Tᵢ,  
 arrows patterned curving returned went hit,

30 Tᵢ ɟʰ ʌ⁻ Vᵢ t₃ Lᵢ Tᵘ tʳ Tᵘ Tᵒ  
 hit Gi-yie Chinese leader retainers soldiers

ɗᵢ Tᵘ Ḷ.  
 Plural back.



$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $t_3 L_{||}$        $CT_{||}$        $J^r$        $T''$ ,  
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   fought   not   get,

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $t_3 L_{||}$        $L_-$        $\text{ɕ}_-$        $CT'$ ,  
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   has   done   seek,

$CT'$        $\overset{\circ}{L}$        $t_{||}$        $t''$        $L_-$        $\text{ɕ}_-$        $S^r$ ,  
 seek   way   sufficient   them   has   done   return,

$S^r$        $\Delta^-$        $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $t_3 L_{||}$        $\text{ɕ}_n$   
 return   go to   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   plural

$J^- J^p$        $T^n$ .  
 native   land.

35  $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $t_3 L_{||}$        $J^- T^n$        $t^s$        $J^- T^n$        $C\text{ɕ}_{nc}$ ,  
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   hand   able   hand   skilful,

$T^n$        $t^s$        $T^n$        $Y^-$        $J^r$ ,  
 hand   able   hand   do   what,

$T^n$        $t^s$        $T^n$        $t_3$        $C\text{ɕ}^\circ$ ,  
 hand   able   hand   build   boat,

$T^n$        $t^s$        $T^n$        $J'^s$        $\text{ɓ}^-$ .  
 hand   able   hand   plait   rope.

$\text{ɕ}_-$        $t_3$        $T''$        $J^{\text{h}} \text{ɕ}_{n||}$        $C\text{ɕ}^\circ$        $L^n C t^v$ .  
 did   build   get   seventy   boats   flat.

40  $C\text{ɕ}^\circ$        $C t^v$        $C\text{ɕ}^\circ$        $T_n$        $\overset{\circ}{S}$ ,  
 boats   flat   boats   cross   cable,

$C\text{ɕ}^\circ$        $C t^v$        $C\text{ɕ}^\circ$        $T_n$        $\text{ɓ}^-$ .  
 boats   flat   boats   cross   rope.

$\text{ɕ}_8$        $CT_-$        $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$        $V_{||}$        $t_3 L_{||}$        $T^v t^r$   
 did   convey   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   retainers

$T^v T^\circ$        $\text{ɕ}_n$        $T_n$        $L_\circ$ .  
 soldiers   plural   cross   come.

$\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\Lambda_5 L_{11}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \text{ɕ}^r$     $\Lambda_5 L_{11}$     $\text{ɕ}_-$     $\bar{\text{T}}'$     $\text{C}^>$     $\Delta^u$   
 Gi-yie   elder   Gi-chi   elder   did   spread   horses   black

$\text{ɕ}_n \text{ɕ}_{no}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{CT}^u \text{ɕ}''$ .  
 saddles   at   outside.

$\text{ɕ}_8$     $\text{ɕ}'$     $\text{C}^>$     $\text{ɕ}_n \text{ɕ}_{no}$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{C}^>$     $\text{T}_{11}$ .  
 did   lift   horses   saddles   on to   horses   backs.

45  $\text{ɕ}_8$     $\text{ɕ}^{n5}$     $\text{C}^>$     $\Delta^u$     $\text{ɕ}_n \text{ɕ}_{no}$     $\text{ɕ}_n$     $\text{ɕ}_-$     $\text{ɕ}_{11}$   
 did   ride   horses   black   saddles   thus   did   go

$\text{J}^r$     $\text{C}_n$     $\text{C}\Delta_u$ ,  
 together   connector   hide,

$\text{ɕ}_8$     $\text{C}\Delta_u$     $\text{ɕ}''$     $\text{V}_u$     $\text{T}''$     $\text{V}^>$     $\Delta^u$     $\text{L}^n \text{C}_-$   
 did   hide   well   there   at   rock   black   great

$\text{ɕ}^{nc}$     $\text{ɕ}_n$ ,  
 completed   thus,

$\text{ɕ}_8$     $\text{T}_o$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\text{V}_{11}$     $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$     $\text{T}^u \text{T}^o$     $\text{C}\text{ɕ}_{11}$ .  
 did   wait   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   soldiers   arrive.

$\text{ɕ}_8$     $\text{ɕ}^{n5}$     $\text{C}^>$     $\Delta^u$     $\text{ɕ}_n \text{ɕ}_{no}$     $\text{ɕ}'$ ,  
 did   ride   horses   black   saddles   drive,

$\text{ɕ}'$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\text{V}_{11}$     $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$     $\text{T}^u \text{t}^r$     $\text{T}^u \text{T}^o$   
 drive   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   retainers   soldiers

$\text{CT}_{11}$     $\text{L}^n \text{ɕ}_{11}$ .  
 kill   going.

50  $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\text{V}_{11}$     $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$     $\text{T}^u \text{t}^r$     $\text{T}^u \text{T}^o$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   retainers   soldiers

$\text{T}_-$     $\text{T}^> \text{ɕ}_5$ .  
 died   in heaps.

$\text{ɕ}^r$     $\Lambda_5$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$     $\text{V}_{11}$     $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$     $\text{S}_{nc}$     $\text{ɕ}^n \Lambda^=$   
 on   account of   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   covet   Gi-yie

$\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$     $\text{ɕ}_n$     $\text{L}'' \text{Y}^o$ ,  
 elder   plural   Lao-o,

$\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$        $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$        $\text{t}_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{t}^{\text{r}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\text{o}}$        $\text{S}_{\text{s}}$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   retainers   soldiers   resembled

$\text{S}^{\text{f}}$        $\text{CJ}'_{\text{u}}$        $\text{L}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 sand   blowing   thus,

$\text{T}''$      $\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$      $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{᠋ᠳ}_{\text{n}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{t}^{\text{r}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\text{o}}$   
 get   Gi-yie   elder   plural   retainers   soldiers

$\text{L}''$        $\text{T}''$      $\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \text{CT}^{\text{s}}$ .  
 crushed   in   middle.

$\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$        $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$        $\text{t}_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{t}^{\text{r}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\text{o}}$   
 Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   retainers   soldiers

$\text{L}_{\text{f}}$        $\text{᠋ᠳ}_{\text{f}}$        $\text{T}''$ ,  
 have   done   get,

55  $\text{T}''$      $\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$      $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}'^{\text{r}}$      $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{᠋ᠳ}^{\text{f}}$ ,  
 get   Gi-yie   elder   Gi-chi   elder   taken,

$\text{᠋ᠳ}_{\text{s}}$      $\text{᠋ᠳ}^{\text{f}}$        $\text{t}_{\text{u}}$        $\text{T}''$        $\text{V}^{\text{p}}$        $\Delta^{\text{v}}$        $\text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{C}_{\text{f}}$   
 did   take   hold down   upon   rock   black   great

$\text{T}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{᠒}''$        $\text{V}^{\text{p}}$ .  
 the   top   rock.

$\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$      $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}'^{\text{r}}$      $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{᠋ᠳ}_{\text{s}}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}^{\text{f}} \text{L}_{\text{s}}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   Gi-chi   elder   did   struggle

$\text{S}_{\text{s}}$        $\text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{᠒}^{\text{p}}$ ,  
 like   bulls,

$\text{᠋ᠳ}_{\text{s}}$        $\text{C}^{\text{o}}$        $\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \text{C}^{\text{o}} \text{ᠵ}^{\text{s}}$      $\text{Y}^{\text{f}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{᠒}_{\text{f}}$ .  
 did   release   panting   make   gasps.

$\text{ᠵ}^{\text{n}} \Lambda^{\text{f}}$      $\Lambda_{\text{s}} \text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{p}}$        $\Delta^{\text{v}}$        $\text{ᠵ}_{\text{n}} \text{C}_{\text{no}}$      $\text{᠒}_{\text{f}}$        $\text{T}_{\text{s}}$   
 Gi-yie   elder   horses   black   saddles   seized   finish

$\text{C}^{\text{n}}$ .  
 end

60  $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{t}^{\text{r}}$        $\text{T}^{\text{v}} \text{T}^{\text{o}}$        $\text{᠒}^{\text{p}}$      $\text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{᠋ᠳ}_{\text{u}}$ .  
 retainers   soldiers   fled   going.

$\text{L}_n$        $\text{J}_u$        $\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$        $\text{V}_{11}$        $\text{t}_3 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{T}^u \text{t}^r$        $\text{T}^u \text{T}^o$   
 thus    was    Gi-yie    Chinese    leader    retainers    soldiers

$\text{D}_8$        $\text{t}^{''u}$        $\text{J}_1^u$ ,  
 did    completely    fill,

$\text{J}_1^u$        $\text{L}'' \text{Y}^o$        $\text{L}_{11} \text{J}^u$        $\text{L}_n$        $\text{J}_1^u$        $\text{CT}^=$ ,  
 filled    Lao-o    Lao-gu    thus    filled    stretched,

$\text{J}_1^u$        $\text{L}'' \text{Y}^o$        $\text{L}_{11} \text{J}^u$        $\text{L}_n$        $\text{J}_1^u$        $\text{T}_8$        $\text{CCL}$ .  
 filled    Lao-o    Lao-gu    thus    filled    finish    entirely.

$\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{J}^n \text{C}^{''r}$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{T}^u \Lambda_n \text{T}^u \text{L}_n$        $\text{Y}^-$   
 Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    extended family    act

$\text{C}^n$        $\text{J}_{11}$ .  
 how    right.

65  $\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{J}^n \text{C}^{''r}$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{T}^u \Lambda_n \text{T}^u \text{L}_n$        $\text{CT}^=$ ,  
 Gi-yie    Elder    Gi-chi    elder    extended family    sought,

$\text{CT}^=$        $\text{C}^n$        $\text{T}_{11} \text{T}_{11}$        $\text{CT}^=$        $\text{C}^n$        $\text{L}^b$ .  
 sought    way    viable    sought    way    flee.

$\text{D}_8$        $\text{J}_1^u$        $\text{S}^r$        $\text{T}^o$        $\text{L}_o$        $\text{t}_o$ ,  
 did    flee    come back    return    come    reach,

$\text{t}_o$        $\text{CT}_8$        $\text{Y}_u \text{C}^o$        $\text{J}^- \text{CT}_8$        $\text{T}_{nc}$ ,  
 reach    plain    U-zho    plain    level,

$\text{J}^- \text{CT}_8$        $\text{Y}_u \text{C}^o$        $\text{C}^{''r} \text{J}^r \Lambda^o$ ,  
 plain    U-zho    certainly was not,

70  $\text{J}^r \Lambda^o$        $\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{J}^n \text{C}^{''r}$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{T}^u \Lambda_n \text{T}^u \text{L}_n$   
 was not    Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    extended family

$\text{D}_n$   
 plural

$\text{J}^- \text{C}^{''nc}$        $\text{t}_{11}$ .  
 place    dwell.

$\text{J}^n \Lambda^=$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{J}^n \text{C}^{''r}$        $\Lambda_5 \text{L}_{11}$        $\text{T}^u \Lambda_n \text{T}^u \text{L}_n$   
 Gi-yie    elder    Gi-chi    elder    extended family

$\text{D}_1$        $\text{D}_{11}$        $\text{J}^r$        $\text{C}_n$        $\text{t}_o$ ,  
 did    go    together    connector    reached,



## The descendants of the Elder Gi-yie and the Elder Gi-chi.

182

**Line 48** . In the Miao text this and 49 are joined into a single long line. The same has occurred with lines 65 and 66, lines 69 and 70, and lines 73 and 74.

**Line 51** . A note in Chinese in all three Documents gives the meaning of  $S_{nc}$ , the word "to covet", as "greed".

**Line 52** . In Document N the word  $CJ''$ , "blowing" is wrongly transcribed "paox".

**Line 70** . In the Miao text the name  $\exists^n \exists'' \Lambda_s L_{\text{u}}$ , "The Elder Gi-chi", is missing. It has been restored to maintain the parallelism with line 74.

M220

J° CΔs Λs CΔs C]". T' ʔ J' l'ʷ.  
 woman Ndlw man Ndlw song. Tao Zi-gai sang.

---

C<sub>n</sub> J° CΔs CT'<sup>nc</sup> [no J<sup>b</sup> t'<sup>nc</sup>,  
 the woman Ndlw settlements used five sets,

C<sub>n</sub> Λs CΔs CT'<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>-</sup> ʒ<sup>r</sup> [no J<sup>b</sup> t<sub>u</sub>.  
 the man Ndlw neighbourhoods used five groups.

C<sub>n</sub> J° C<sub>n</sub> Λs [ʰ<sup>nc</sup> [ɔ J<sup>b</sup> J<sup>-</sup> ʒ<sub>n</sub> Ls CT<sup>u</sup>  
 the woman the man took staff gone bank

Δ<sup>n</sup>,  
 river,

[ʰ<sup>nc</sup> [ɔ L<sup>b</sup> J<sup>-</sup> ʒ<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>o</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> Y",  
 took staff beat water,

5 CT<sub>u</sub> Y" J<sup>r</sup> C] J<sup>r</sup> C] Y".  
 beat water knocked struck water.

C<sub>n</sub> L° C<sub>n</sub> Λs [ʰ<sup>nc</sup> [ɔ J<sup>b</sup> J<sup>-</sup> ʒ<sub>n</sub> Ls CT<sup>u</sup>  
 the woman the man took staff gone bank

Δ<sup>n</sup>,  
 river,

ɔ<sub>u</sub> [ʰ<sup>nc</sup> [ɔ J<sup>b</sup> J<sup>-</sup> ʒ<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>o</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> Y",  
 went took staff beat water,

CT<sub>u</sub> Y" J<sup>r</sup> C] J<sup>r</sup> C] C]ʔ.  
 beat water knocked struck fish.

Δ<sup>n</sup> J<sup>r</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> ʒ<sup>o</sup> t<sub>u</sub> C" Λ<sup>o</sup> J<sup>-</sup> J<sub>s</sub>  
 river Shi river Gi-bang enough crane

ɔ<sub>u</sub> T<sub>o</sub> 'C<sup>u</sup>,  
 go half day,

10 Δ<sup>n</sup> J<sup>r</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sub>n</sub> ʒ<sup>o</sup> CΔs [n t<sup>u</sup>,  
 river Shi river Gi-bang flowed nine basins,



CA<sub>3</sub> CA<sup>n</sup> CA<sub>3</sub> CA<sub>0</sub>    Δ<sup>-</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup> Cɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>  
 flowed smoothly    go to    Gi-nzyu    nine

L<sup>u</sup>                      ɿ<sup>n</sup>,  
 classifier    lakes,

ɿ<sup>n</sup> Cɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    L<sup>u</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    L<sup>u</sup>  
 Gi-nzyu    nine    classifier    lakes    nine    classifier

C<sup>no</sup>                      ɿ<sup>n</sup>                      ɿ<sup>n</sup>.  
 situated    nine    flood plains.

Δ<sup>n</sup>    J<sup>r</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    CA<sub>3</sub>  
 river    Shi    river    Gi-bang    nine    stretches    flowed

L<sub>ɛ</sub>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sup>o</sup>, T<sup>n</sup>,  
 gone    nine    localities,

ɿ<sup>u</sup>                      CA<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ɰ</sup> C<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>-</sup> ɿ<sup>n</sup>, T<sup>n</sup>.  
 separated    world    people    lands.

15 Δ<sup>n</sup>    J<sup>r</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    CA<sub>3</sub>  
 river    Shi    river    Gi-bang    nine    stretches    flowed

L<sub>ɛ</sub>    ɿ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sup>o</sup>, ɿ<sup>n</sup>,  
 gone    nine    places,

ɿ<sup>u</sup>                      CA<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ɰ</sup> C<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>-</sup> ɿ<sup>n</sup>, ɿ<sup>n</sup>.  
 separated    world    people    territories.

CA<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>ɰ</sup> C<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>u</sup>                      V<sup>ɰ</sup>                      ɿ<sup>u</sup>  
 world    people    surrounding    rocks    surrounding

ɿ<sup>-</sup>                      Y<sup>-</sup>,  
 cliffs    make,

Y<sup>-</sup>                      ɿ<sup>u</sup>                      ɿ<sup>-</sup>                      L<sub>n</sub> V<sub>0</sub>    J<sup>r</sup> ɿ<sup>no</sup> ɿ<sup>u</sup>,  
 make    surrounding    cliffs    winding    all around,

Y<sup>-</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    J<sup>r</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    ɿ<sup>-</sup> ɿ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sup>o</sup>,  
 make    river    Shi    river    Gi-bang    place    gathering,

20 ɿ<sub>0</sub>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    J<sup>r</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    ɿ<sub>n</sub> ɿ<sup>ɰ</sup>    CA<sub>3</sub> CA<sup>n</sup> CA<sub>3</sub> CA<sub>0</sub>,  
 cause    river    Shi    river    Gi-bang    flowed smoothly,

T<sup>u</sup>                      ɿ<sup>u</sup>                      V<sup>ɰ</sup>                      ɿ<sup>u</sup>                      ɿ<sup>-</sup>    J<sup>ɰ</sup>.  
 paid    surrounding    rocks    surrounding    cliffs    rent.

Δ<sub>n</sub> C" J. C" Λ<sup>δ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> J<sub>ε</sub> D<sub>δ</sub> C<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>υ</sup>,  
even wild geese cranes did greatly pay,

J<sub>o</sub> C" J. C" Λ<sup>δ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> J<sub>ε</sub> J<sup>-</sup>,  
cause wild geese cranes call,

J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> [ <sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> [ <sub>n</sub> T<sup>υ</sup> J" CT<sup>υ</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>υ</sup>,  
call extended family pay sky people rent,

25 CT<sup>υ</sup> J<sub>ε</sub> <sup>o</sup> L<sub>o</sub> C[<sub>n</sub>],  
sky period come back arrive,

T<sup>n</sup> [ <sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> <sup>o</sup> S<sup>r</sup>.  
earth time then return.

CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>υ</sup> C†<sub>n</sub>,  
world people pay rent due,

J<sub>n</sub> C̄ [ <sub>n</sub> V<sub>n</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> D<sup>υ</sup>,  
year this thus Chinese king,

V<sup>δ</sup> T<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>υ</sup> C†<sup>o</sup> L<sup>n</sup> D<sub>n</sub>.  
surroundings stirring going.

30 V<sub>n</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> D<sup>υ</sup> CT<sup>-</sup> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> C<sup>υ</sup>,  
Chinese king determined world people,

L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'D" J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> [ <sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> [ <sub>n</sub> T<sup>υ</sup>,  
Miao nation extended families pay,

T<sup>υ</sup> V<sub>n</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> D<sup>υ</sup> J<sup>υ</sup>.  
pay Chinese king rent.

[ <sup>n</sup> b̄ D<sub>n</sub> J<sub>ε</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>υ</sub> †<sup>-</sup>,  
strong wind went blew,

†<sup>-</sup> Δ<sub>n</sub> Y" [ <sup>no</sup> D<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>r</sub>,  
blew clouds above carrying,

35 T<sub>r</sub> Y" C[<sub>n</sub> Y" C] <sup>υ</sup> L<sub>o</sub> †<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>-</sup>,  
carrying rain and showers come everywhere,

V<sub>n</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> D<sup>υ</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>υ</sup> T<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup> J<sup>r</sup> [ <sub>n</sub>.  
Chinese king retainers soldiers at came on.

Δ<sub>11</sub> Y<sup>11</sup> [°<sub>no</sub> 3<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sub>r</sub>,  
clouds above carrying,

T<sub>r</sub> Y<sup>11</sup> C[°<sub>11</sub> Y<sup>11</sup> C]° C[°<sub>11</sub> CΔ<sup>nc</sup> T<sup>11</sup>,  
carrying rain and showers arrive whole world,

V<sub>11</sub> [°<sub>no</sub> 3<sup>n</sup> 3<sup>3</sup> T<sup>u</sup> t<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> J<sup>r</sup> C[°<sub>r</sub>,  
Chinese king retainers soldiers fight battle.

40 Λ<sub>s</sub> [°<sub>no</sub> 3<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> Y<sup>11</sup> t<sup>nc</sup> Y<sup>11</sup> 3<sup>-</sup> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>s</sub> J<sub>11</sub> [°<sub>n</sub>.  
fathers tears went fell thus.

[°<sub>n</sub> 3<sup>n</sup> 3<sup>o</sup> CT<sub>11</sub>.  
thus ended.

**M220**  
**The song of a woman and a man called Ndlw.**

***Sung by Tao Zi-gai.***

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document E (no. 15, page 38).

**Line 1** . In Document E the word CT<sup>'nc</sup>, meaning "settlement" or "neighbourhood" is wrongly written C†<sup>'nc</sup>.

**Lines 9 to 16** . In Document E these lines appear in the order:- 10, 9, 12, 13, 11, 14, 15, 16. This is probably due to the error of a copyist at some point during the transmission of the text. In addition, the words Δ<sup>n</sup> □<sub>n</sub> J<sup>3</sup>, "river Gi-bang", are missing in line 9, and the word □<sub>n</sub>, "flood-plain", at the end of line 12 has been interchanged with J<sup>o</sup> T<sup>n</sup>, "localities" in line 13. This throws the parallelism of both stanzas into confusion.

**Lines 17 18** . In the Miao text these appear as a single long line.

**Line 27** . In Document E this line is placed between lines 21 and 22.

**Line 35** . The expression Y" C□" Y" C J<sup>p</sup>, which has been translated, "rain and showers", means literally, "water from the mouth and nose". It is derived from the story that rain originates from the mouth and nose of Thunder, envisaged as a great giant. The expression occurs again in line 38.

M221

Y<sup>-</sup> 'D'' C<sup>no</sup> CE<sup>r</sup> D<sub>n</sub> L<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>8</sub> L<sup>n</sup> D<sub>o</sub>.  
Miao situated Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo.

T'<sub>u</sub> t<sup>r</sup> D' I<sup>'u</sup>.  
Tao Zi-gai sang.

J<sup>o</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>nc</sup> Λ<sub>ς</sub> E<sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> C<sup>̄</sup>T'<sub>1</sub> T<sub>5</sub> T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>5</sub>  
woman mother man father sought limit land limit

E<sup>'nc</sup> E<sub>n</sub>,  
place thus,

C<sup>̄</sup>T'<sub>1</sub> CE<sub>n</sub> J<sup>δ</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub> T<sub>ς</sub> C<sup>nc</sup>,  
sought climbed south thus spent periods of time,

C<sup>̄</sup>T'<sub>1</sub> CE<sub>n</sub> Γ<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub> T<sub>ς</sub> J<sub>nu</sub>,  
sought climbed north thus spent years,

J<sup>o</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>nc</sup> Λ<sub>ς</sub> E<sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup> C<sup>̄</sup>T'<sub>1</sub> T<sup>n</sup> C<sup>̄</sup>T'<sub>1</sub> E<sup>'nc</sup>  
woman mother man father sought land sought place

t<sub>u</sub>.  
dwell.

5 t<sub>o</sub> CE<sup>r</sup> D<sub>n</sub> L<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>8</sub> L<sup>n</sup> D<sub>o</sub> CT<sub>8</sub> Γ<sup>δ</sup>,  
reached Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo plain wide,

C<sub>n</sub> Γ<sub>n</sub> CE<sup>r</sup> D<sub>n</sub> L<sub>n</sub> CT<sub>8</sub> L<sup>n</sup> D<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>8</sub> Γ<sup>δ</sup>,  
connector say Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo plain wide,

D<sub>u</sub> C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>n</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub> 'C<sup>u</sup> D<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> J<sup>o</sup> T<sup>o</sup>,  
go connector across nine days go not see steep,

D<sub>u</sub> C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>n</sup> 3<sub>8</sub> J<sup>δ</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup> T<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup>  
go connector straight seven days level not

T<sub>ς</sub> CT<sub>u</sub>.  
go beyond edge.

CT<sub>8</sub> CE<sup>r</sup> L<sub>n</sub> t<sub>u</sub> J<sup>o</sup> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>nc</sup> Λ<sub>ς</sub> E<sup>no</sup> J<sup>n</sup> t<sup>r</sup>  
Ndrang-nzhi-li sufficient woman mother man father

T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>p</sup> t<sub>u</sub> E<sub>n</sub>,  
offspring dwell thus,

10 Cṭṣ Cṭʳ Lₙ                    ɔ₋ tₙ                    ɔ°                    ɔⁿ Cⁿᶜ                    Λₛ                    [ⁿᵒ ɔⁿ tʳ  
Ndrang-nzhi-li                    sufficient                    woman                    mother                    man                    father

tʳ⁻                    tʳᵣ                    Cⁿᵒ                    Λ₋.  
all generations                    live                    oh.

Cṭṣ Cṭʳ Lₙ                    tₙ                    Tᵛ Tⁿ Γᵑ                    tₙ,  
Ndrang-nzhi-li                    sufficient                    offspring                    dwell,

tₙ                    Lₛ                    [ⁿ                    Cⁿᶜ                    Lⁿ                    [ⁿ                    tʳᵣ.  
dwell                    gone                    nine                    periods                    the                    nine                    generations.

ɔ°                    ɔⁿ Cⁿᶜ                    Λₛ                    [ⁿᵒ ɔⁿ tʳ                    Tᵛ Tⁿ Γᵑ                    ɔṣ                    Jⁿᵑ,  
woman                    mother                    man                    father                    offspring                    did                    spread,

ɔṣ                    Jⁿᵑ                    ɔᵛ                    Cṭṣ Cṭʳ Lₙ                    Tⁿ,  
did                    spread                    fill                    Ndrang-nzhi-li                    land,

15 Cⁿᵒ                    ɔᵛ                    Cṭʳ ɔₙ Lₙ                    Cṭṣ Lⁿ ɔₒ                    J⁻ Cṭṣ                    ḡ                    [ⁿ.  
live                    fill                    Nzhi-mi-li                    Ndrang-li-mo                    plain                    wide                    thus.

ɔ°                    ɔⁿ Cⁿᶜ                    Λₛ                    [ⁿᵒ ɔⁿ tʳ                    ɔₙ                    Cṭ₋,  
woman                    mother                    man                    father                    plural                    commanded,

Cṭ₋                    Tᵛ Λₙ Tᵛ [ⁿ                    Lⁿ J⁻ Lₙ                    T⁻                    tₒ                    Cṭₙ.  
commanded                    descendants                    elders                    come                    reach                    arrive.

Lⁿ J⁻ Lₙ                    Cṭᵑ Tᶜ Jʳ Cṭᵑ Tₙ,  
elders                    considered and discussed,

Cṭᵑ Lⁿ Tₙ                    Cṭₒ [ⁿ                    Lₙ.  
discussed                    building                    city.

20 ɔ₋                    Cṭ₋                    Cⁿᵛ Yⁿ Cⁿᵛ Tₒ                    Cṭₒ ḡ'                    Vᵑ,  
did                    drive                    water buffalo                    drag                    stone,

C₋                    Cṭ₋                    Cⁿᵛ Vṣ Cⁿᵛ Jʳ                    Cṭₒ Jʳ L₋                    Cṭʳ.  
did                    drive                    yellow oxen                    haul                    trees.

tₙ                    Vᵑ                    ṭ                    Cṭ°                    Cṭ̄,  
sufficient                    stone                    hard                    dug                    cracked,

tₙ                    t⁻                    T⁻ Tⁿ ṭ.  
sufficient                    joined together                    ringing of the hammers.

CT<sup>o</sup> CT" J<sup>r</sup> L<sub>o</sub> t'. C]-.  
felled trees bring erect houses,

25 D<sub>8</sub> L<sup>u</sup> T" L<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> [ <sup>m</sup> L<sup>n</sup> 3" C]-.  
did build get the city Gi-jiai beautiful.

C<sub>n</sub> 7<sub>n</sub> L<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> [ <sup>m</sup> D<sub>8</sub> L<sup>n</sup>  
connector say the city Gi-jiai did shine

C<sub>n</sub> [ '= [ '= L<sup>n</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup> T-,  
connector polished as sunrise,

D<sub>8</sub> T" L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> S<sub>3</sub> 'C<sup>u</sup> T<sub>4</sub>.  
did toward circular like sun coming out.

C]- C+', A<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> T" D<sub>u</sub> T" L<sub>o</sub> S<sub>3</sub> D<sup>u</sup>  
girls daughters friends going coming like bees

CT<sup>8</sup>,  
wild,

CT<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> A<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> T<sub>4</sub> L<sub>u</sub> S<sup>r</sup> L<sub>o</sub> 7<sup>n</sup> T<sub>o</sub>.  
youths sons friends go out city return resemble

D<sup>u</sup> CT<sub>o</sub>.  
bees domestic.

30 CT<sub>8</sub> CT<sup>r</sup> L<sub>n</sub> V<sub>3</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> V<sub>3</sub> A CT<sup>n</sup> t<sub>4</sub>  
Ndrang-nzhi-li paddy fields paddy flat long sited

J<sup>r</sup> t<sup>-</sup>,  
side by side,

L<sup>nc</sup> J<sub>3</sub> T<sup>3</sup> Y" D<sup>n</sup> S<sup>nc</sup> L<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>u</sup>  
paddy water courses conducted water bright as sky

l'.  
clear.

CA<sup>nc</sup> CA<sub>u</sub> t<sub>4</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> t<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT" S<sup>u</sup> V<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup>  
rice ripened fine yellow situated

J<sup>u</sup> L<sup>nc</sup>,  
upon fields,

CA<sup>nc</sup> 3<sup>n</sup> J<sup>3</sup> J<sup>n</sup> 3<sub>nc</sub> C<sup>no</sup> CT<sup>8</sup> L<sup>nc</sup> A..  
millet ripened swaying situated between fields oh.

$\text{J}^{\circ}$        $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{A}_{\text{c}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{r}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{p}}$      $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 woman   mother   man      father    offspring    thus,

35  $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{nc}}$                $\text{S}_{\text{v}}$                $\text{V}^{\text{z}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{vu}}$ ,  
 hearts   peaceful   like   large flat basket,

$\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{nc}}$                $\text{S}_{\text{v}}$                $\text{V}^{\text{z}}$   $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$                $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$ .  
 hearts   peaceful   like   very large flat basket   thus.

$\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$      $\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{p}}$   $\text{D}^{\text{p}}$ ,  
 sky   get   sky   constantly,

$\text{J}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{o}}$   $\text{'C}^{\circ}$      $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 Ruling Race              heard   get,

$\text{t}^{\text{r}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{r}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{I}^{\circ}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{o}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{r}}$      $\text{C}_{\text{r}}$ .  
 sent   retainers   soldiers   come   look at.

40  $\text{C}_{\text{r}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{p}}$      $\text{D}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{L}^{\text{v}}$      $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{n}}$   
 look at   offspring plural   the   city   Gi-jiai

$\text{L}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{Z}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{CJ}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 beautiful,

$\text{J}_{\text{o}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{p}}$      $\text{D}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{D}_{\text{n}}$   $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$ ,  
 saw   offspring plural   crops   situated   within   fields,

$\text{J}_{\text{o}}$      $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{p}}$      $\text{D}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{CA}^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{CA}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{r}}$      $\text{C}_{\text{n}}$ ,  
 saw   offspring plural              rice              thus,

$\text{D}_{\text{r}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{r}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{u}}$      $\text{CT}_{\text{z}}$ .  
 did   ripen   matured   fully   filling   plain.

$\text{J}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{V}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{D}_{\text{n}}$      $\text{G}_{\text{r}}$      $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{n}}$   
 Ruling Race              plural   small   city   not come up to

$\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{p}}$      $\text{L}^{\text{v}}$      $\text{L}_{\text{u}}$ ,  
 offspring   the   city,

45  $\text{T}_{\text{p}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$      $\text{T}_{\text{p}}$                $\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$      $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$      $\text{T}_{\text{p}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\Gamma^{\text{p}}$   
 limit   land   limit   place   not   equal to   offspring

$\text{D}_{\text{n}}$                $\text{J}^{\text{u}}$                $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$ .  
 plural   corner   land.



$\text{L}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{J}_0$                        $\text{D}^0$                        $\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{D}_n$   
 shortfall      make      cause      pain      Ruling Race      plural

$\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{D}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{A}_-$ ,  
 eyes      oh,

$\text{L}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{J}_0$                        $\text{D}^0$                        $\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{D}^{\text{n}}$   
 shortfall      make      cause      pain      Ruling Race      plural

$\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$   $\overset{\text{f}}{\Delta}$                        $\text{L}_n$ .  
 heart      thus.

$\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{D}_n$                        $\overset{\text{f}}{\text{J}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\Delta^{\text{u}}$ .  
 Ruling Race                      plural      rose up      heart      black.

$\text{D}_\delta$                        $\text{CT}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{'nc}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{F}^{\text{p}}$                        $\text{D}_n$                        $\text{t}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{'C}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 did      seek      method      add      offspring      plural      every      day,

50  $\text{D}_\delta$                        $\text{CT}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{F}^{\text{p}}$                        $\text{D}_n$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{z}}$   $\text{D}^0$                        $\text{L}_n$                        $\text{t}^{\text{'}}$   
 did      seek      offspring      plural      grievance      thus      every

$\text{J}_{\text{III}}$ .  
 year.

$\text{J}^{\text{'}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\overset{\text{f}}{\text{J}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\Delta^{\text{u}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{CT}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{L}^{\text{nc}}$ .  
 Ruling Race                      rose up      heart      black very      completed.

$\text{L}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{L}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{L}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{CT}_\delta$                        $\text{CT}^{\text{r}}$   $\text{L}_n$   
 if      not      get      the      city      Gi-jiai      plain      Nzhi-li

$\text{C}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{nc}}$                        $\text{J}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{t}_{\text{II}}$ .  
 greatly      heart      not      sufficient.

$\text{L}_n$                        $\text{J}_u$                        $\overset{\text{u}}{\text{t}}$                        $\text{S}^{\text{z}}$                        $\text{L}^{\text{p}}$                        $\text{CJ}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{J}^0$                        $\text{V}_{\text{II}}$   
 thus      was      deliberately      gave      the      girl      woman      Chinese

$\text{T}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{F}^{\text{p}}$                        $\text{D}_n$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{'}}$                        $\text{C}^{\text{u}}$ ,  
 to      offspring      plural      make      wife,

$\text{t}^{\text{r}}$                        $\text{J}_0$                        $\text{CJ}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{L}^{\text{n}}$                        $\text{J}^0$                        $\text{V}_{\text{II}}$                        $\text{T}^{\text{-}}$                        $\text{Y}^{\text{'}}$   
 sent      cause      girl      the      woman      Chinese      come      make

$\text{T}^{\text{u}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{F}^{\text{p}}$                        $\text{D}_n$                        $\text{T}^{\text{u}}$                        $\text{Z}^0$                        $\text{CJ}^{\text{-}}$ .  
 offspring      plural      person      keep      house.

55 L.                    ɔ-                    ɔ<sub>u</sub>                    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɣ<sup>ɔ</sup>                    J<sup>r</sup> C<sup>nc</sup>                    Ā  
 come    there was    that    offspring    not at all    want

J<sup>r</sup> V<sub>u</sub>                    Ct',<sub>u</sub>  
 Chinese    daughter,

J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>    Ct',    T<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɣ<sup>ɔ</sup>    ɔ<sub>n</sub>  
 Ruling Race            did    seek    get    offspring    plural

J<sup>n</sup> J<sup>ɔ</sup> ɔ<sup>o</sup>,  
 grievance,

ɔ<sub>u</sub>    Ct<sub>o</sub>    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> ɣ<sup>ɔ</sup>    Y<sup>r</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Ct<sup>u</sup>    J<sup>r</sup> J<sub>u</sub> T<sup>o</sup>.  
 did    with    offspring    take revenge    do battle.

T<sup>u</sup> [C<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> CΔ<sub>u</sub>    ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>    Ct<sub>u</sub>    T<sup>u</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup>    Y<sup>r</sup> C<sup>nc</sup>  
 Chi    Ndlw    did    lead out    retainers    soldiers    great

S<sup>r</sup>                    ɔ<sub>u</sub>    T<sub>o</sub>,  
 return    went    wait,

T<sub>o</sub>                    Δ<sup>r</sup>                    Δ<sup>n</sup>                    J<sup>n</sup> [C<sup>n</sup>                    J<sup>n</sup> [C<sup>ɔ</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup>                    J<sup>r</sup> J<sup>ɔ</sup> Ct<sub>o</sub>.  
 wait    go to    river Gi-jiai    piled boulders    gorge

60 ɔ<sub>ɛ</sub>                    L<sup>n</sup>                    J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>                    Ct<sub>u</sub>                    T<sup>ɔ</sup> Δ<sup>ɔ</sup>.  
 did    crush            Ruling Race            fight    exterminate.

J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    Ct<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>n</sup>,  
 Ruling Race            fight    not    get,

J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    T̄<sup>o</sup>                    S<sup>r</sup> J<sup>ɔ</sup>.  
 Ruling Race            returned    went back.

[C<sup>r</sup> Δ<sub>u</sub>                    ɔ<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    Y<sup>u</sup> T<sub>nc</sub>                    S<sub>nc</sub>,  
 because    that            Ruling Race            truly    coveted,

S<sub>nc</sub>                    Ct<sub>ɛ</sub>                    Ct<sup>r</sup> L<sub>n</sub>                    L<sup>u</sup>                    L<sub>u</sub>                    J<sup>n</sup> [C<sup>n</sup>                    S<sup>nc</sup>  
 coveted    plain    Nzhi-li    the    city    Gi-jiai    high

J<sup>r</sup> Δ<sub>u</sub>  
 bright    oh,

65 J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    S<sup>nc</sup>                    J<sup>r</sup>                    T<sub>u</sub>,  
 Ruling Race            heart    not    collect,

J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>u</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub>    S<sup>nc</sup>                    J<sup>r</sup>                    t<sub>u</sub>                    [C<sub>n</sub>.  
 Ruling Race            heart    not    sufficient    thus.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>    ɔ̃<sup>8</sup>    t<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup>  
 Ruling Race    did    send    retainers    soldiers

C<sup>no</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>8</sup>    t<sup>r</sup>    J<sub>11</sub>    T<sup>-</sup>.  
 companies    every    year    come.

CT<sup>v</sup> [C<sup>u</sup>    C<sub>n</sub>    CT<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>o</sup>,  
 winter    connector    went out    soldiers,

CT<sup>v</sup> j̇    C<sub>n</sub>    CT<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>o</sup>    Λ<sub>1</sub>.  
 summer    connector    went out    soldiers    oh.

70 Y<sup>-</sup>    ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>    T<sup>v</sup> [C<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>v</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>p</sup>    [C<sup>r</sup>    C<sup>no</sup>,  
 make    cause    Chi    Ndlw    offspring    evil    live,

Y<sup>-</sup>    ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>    T<sup>v</sup> [C<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>v</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>p</sup>    [C<sup>r</sup>    ɔ̃<sub>o</sub>.  
 make    cause    Chi    Ndlw    offspring    evil    exist.

CT<sup>v</sup> T<sup>u</sup>    CT<sup>v</sup>    T<sup>p</sup> ɔ̃<sup>p</sup>,  
 sky    get    sky    constantly,

[C<sub>n</sub>    ɔ̃<sub>u</sub>    J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>    C]<sub>5</sub>    t<sup>u</sup>    CT<sup>p</sup>  
 thus    was    Ruling Race    twisted    effigies    grass

C<sup>no</sup>    l<sup>'u</sup>    C]°,  
 situated    upon    boats,

C]<sub>5</sub>    t<sup>u</sup>    CT<sup>p</sup>    j̇<sup>'</sup>    CT<sup>u</sup>    ɔ̃<sup>n</sup> ɔ̃<sup>n</sup>    T<sup>p</sup>  
 twisted    effigies    grass    wrapped    cloth    cotton    placed

C]°    L<sub>u</sub>    S<sub>5</sub>    J<sup>-</sup>    T<sup>o</sup>,  
 boats    keeled    like    Chinese    soldiers,

75 C]<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>u</sup>    t<sup>u</sup>    CT<sup>p</sup>    S<sup>u</sup>    T<sub>5</sub>    l<sup>'p</sup> CT<sup>n</sup>,  
 twisted    get    effigies    grass    first    go out    lead on,

C]<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>u</sup>    t<sup>u</sup>    CT<sup>p</sup>    [C<sup>no</sup>    T<sup>u</sup>    T<sup>'</sup>.  
 twisted    get    effigies    grass    take    on    ahead.

T<sup>v</sup> [C<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub>    T<sup>v</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup>    C<sup>no</sup>    Δ<sup>n</sup>    ɔ̃<sup>8</sup>,  
 Chi    Ndlw    retainers    soldiers    stay    river    watch,

ɔ̃<sup>8</sup>    j̇    J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub>    T<sup>v</sup> t<sup>r</sup>    T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup>    3<sub>nc</sub>,  
 did    shoot    Ruling Race    retainers    soldiers    cling,

3<sub>nc</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sup>o</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sup>u</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sup>o</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> T<sub>-</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sup>o</sup>  
 cling boats flat boats keeled bent timbers boats

C<sub>1</sub><sub>o</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sub>ni</sub> Δ<sup>n</sup>.  
 with arrive river.

80 t<sup>'''</sup> T<sup>''</sup> t<sup>'''</sup> Š<sup>u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>''</sup> CT<sup>''</sup>  
 effigies bean-straw effigies wormwood heads cloth

T<sup>''</sup> Δ<sup>n</sup>,  
 on river,

T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>'r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sub>o</sub> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>z</sup> J<sup>o</sup>,  
 Chi Ndlw with soldiers companies shot,

J<sup>o</sup> S<sup>u</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Y<sub>o</sub> CΔ<sub>11</sub> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>o</sub> J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>n</sub> T<sup>''</sup>,  
 shot arrows duck patterned curving together hit,

J<sup>o</sup> T<sup>''</sup> t<sup>'''</sup> Š<sup>u</sup> t<sup>'''</sup> CT<sup>z</sup> D<sub>n</sub>  
 shot hit effigies wormwood effigies grass plural

L<sup>n</sup> Γ<sup>''</sup>,  
 heads,

t<sup>'''</sup> Š<sup>u</sup> t<sup>'''</sup> CT<sup>z</sup> T<sup>n</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> 3<sup>o</sup>.  
 effigies wormwood effigies grass not move.

85 t<sup>'''</sup> Š<sup>u</sup> t<sup>'''</sup> CT<sup>z</sup> D<sub>-</sub> S<sub>5</sub>,  
 effigies wormwood effigies grass did resemble,

S<sub>5</sub> J<sup>n</sup> Δ<sup>z</sup> D<sub>n</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sub>11</sub> T<sup>-</sup> C<sup>'</sup>,  
 resemble spirits plural shadows come deceive,

C<sup>'</sup> T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>'r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CΔ<sub>5</sub> L<sub>5</sub> Y<sup>n</sup> S<sup>z</sup>.  
 deceive Chi Ndlw gone one side.

C<sub>n</sub> J<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sub>11</sub> C<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> C<sup>'</sup> C<sup>n</sup> J<sup>n</sup> L<sup>z</sup> Y<sup>n</sup> S<sup>z</sup>  
 thus was Ruling Race detoured around one side

J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>z</sup> C<sup>'ni</sup>,  
 companies passed,

C<sup>'ni</sup> C<sub>1</sub><sub>z</sub> C<sub>1</sub><sub>r</sub> L<sub>n</sub> J<sup>u</sup> L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>ni</sup> D<sub>n</sub>  
 passed plain Nzhi-li filled city Gi-jiai so

J<sup>u</sup> L<sub>11</sub> T<sub>z</sub> Λ<sub>-</sub>.  
 filled city finish oh.

90 T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CA<sub>s</sub> T<sup>u</sup> t<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>u</sup> Ṫ  
 Chi Ndlw retainers soldiers companies returned

L<sup>n</sup> S<sup>r</sup> L<sub>o</sub> CE<sub>m</sub>,  
 came back came arrived,

J<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>m</sub> C<sup>uo</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>m</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>u</sup> L<sub>m</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>m</sup>,  
 saw Ruling Race soldiers filling city Gi-jiai,

S<sub>s</sub> S<sub>s</sub> J<sup>n</sup> C<sup>t</sup><sub>m</sub> J<sup>n</sup> T<sup>r</sup> CJ<sup>u</sup> CJ<sub>o</sub> L<sub>o</sub>.  
 like ants spreading everywhere come.

T<sup>u</sup> C<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> CA<sub>s</sub> J<sub>o</sub> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> C<sup>u</sup> J<sup>-</sup> C<sup>u</sup> J<sub>u</sub> J<sub>m</sub>,  
 Chi Ndlw caused soldiers companies enter go,

CE<sub>r</sub> Δ<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>m</sub> C<sup>uo</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>m</sub> J<sup>n</sup> CT<sup>o</sup> T<sup>o</sup> CT<sub>m</sub>  
 attacked go to Ruling Race midst soldiers kill

L<sup>n</sup> J<sub>m</sub>.  
 going.

95 J<sub>s</sub> J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>m</sub> C<sup>uo</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>m</sub> T<sup>u</sup> t<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> L̇  
 did take Ruling Race retainers soldiers drive

T<sub>s</sub> L<sub>m</sub>,  
 go out city,

CT<sub>m</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>m</sub> C<sup>uo</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>m</sub> T<sup>u</sup> t<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sub>m</sub>  
 killed Ruling Race retainers soldiers fell

T<sub>s</sub> L<sub>s</sub>.  
 clusters gone.

C<sup>o</sup><sub>r</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>m</sub> C<sup>uo</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>m</sub> CJ<sup>u</sup> CE<sup>uo</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>o</sub> J<sup>u</sup>  
 slashed Ruling Race waves swirling filled

CA<sup>o</sup> C<sup>n</sup>,  
 inside marketplace,

C<sup>o</sup><sub>r</sub> CJ<sup>u</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>o</sub> t<sup>r</sup> J<sup>u</sup> C<sup>m</sup>.  
 blood swirling as high as knee.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>m</sub> C<sup>uo</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>m</sub> CT<sub>m</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup>,  
 Ruling Race fight not get,

100 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> L<sup>̂</sup> S<sup>r</sup> J<sup>̂</sup>.  
 Ruling Race fled went back.

CT<sub>u</sub> T<sup>''</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> T<sup>'̂</sup> ɔ<sup>̂</sup>,  
 sky get sky constantly,

ɔ<sub>̂</sub> t<sub>o</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> J<sup>'</sup> J<sub>11</sub>,  
 did reach Monkey bring the Cockerel year,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sup>-</sup> L<sub>ɛ</sub> t<sub>11</sub>,  
 Ruling Race came gone gathered,

T<sub>u</sub> [°<sup>r</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CA<sub>ɔ</sub> CT<sub>o</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>11</sub> T<sup>''</sup>  
 Chi Ndlw with Ruling Race fought get

J<sup>̂</sup> [°<sub>11</sub> J<sub>11</sub>,  
 seventy years,

105 T<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> [°<sup>n</sup> ɔ<sub>1</sub> t<sub>ɛ</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>.  
 get time not able peace.

T<sup>''</sup> J<sup>'</sup> J<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>11</sub> t<sub>o</sub> J<sup>'</sup> J<sub>11</sub> ɔ<sub>1</sub>  
 from Cockerel year fight reach Cockerel year not

t<sub>ɛ</sub> S<sub>11</sub>.  
 able end.

T<sub>u</sub> [°<sup>r</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CA<sub>ɔ</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>ɔ</sub> T<sub>ɔ</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>ɔ</sub> T<sup>''</sup>,  
 Chi Ndlw considered and discussed,

T<sup>-</sup> J<sup>n</sup> [°<sup>o</sup> C[°<sup>n</sup> CT<sub>ɔ</sub> C[°<sup>r</sup> L<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>ɔ</sub> ǁ̂,  
 come we relinquish plain Nzhi-li plain wide,

T<sup>''</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> ɔ<sub>n</sub> T<sub>u</sub> T<sup>n</sup>  
 for Ruling Race make Ruling Race plural land

T<sub>u</sub> [°<sup>nc</sup>.  
 place.

110 J<sup>n</sup> ǁ̂ L<sub>11</sub> J<sup>n</sup> [°<sup>n</sup> J<sup>r</sup> ɔ<sup>-</sup> 'C<sup>u</sup> ɔ<sub>u</sub> T<sup>''</sup>  
 we guard city Gi-jiai not have day which get

[°<sup>n</sup> T<sub>nc</sub> [°<sup>n</sup> S<sup>''</sup> T<sub>ɔ</sub> ʌ<sub>1</sub>,  
 everything well finish oh,

$\text{J}^n$     $\text{C}^{no}$     $\text{L}_{11}$     $\text{J}^n$   $\text{C}^n$     $\text{J}^r$     $\text{D}^-$     $\text{J}_{n11}$     $\text{J}_u$     $\text{CT}_o$   
 we   live   city   Gi-jiai   not   have   year   which   with

$\text{3}''$   $\text{C}^{no}$     $\text{T}_\delta$     $\Lambda_{..}$   
 good living   finish   oh.

$\text{T}^u$   $\text{C}^{r'}$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{CA}_\delta$     $\text{D}_-$     $\text{I}'_\delta$     $\text{J}^-$   $\text{J}^o$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{F}^p$     $\text{J}$     $\text{L}^n$   $\text{D}_{11}$ .  
 Chi   Ndlw   did   take   women   children   fled   going.

$\text{D}_{11}$     $\Delta^-$     $\text{J}^\delta$     $\text{CT}_\delta$     $\text{T}^n$     $\Lambda_n$   $\text{J}^\delta$     $\text{J}^-$   $\text{CT}_\delta$     $\text{F}^\delta$   
 went   go to   bottom   plain   land   Yi-bang   plain   wide

$\text{C}^{no}$     $\text{V}_u$     $\text{Y}^n$ .  
 live   at   that place.

$\text{J}^-$   $\text{CT}_\delta$     $\text{T}^n$     $\Lambda_n$   $\text{J}^\delta$     $\text{D}_-$     $\text{J}''$     $\text{f}^r$     $\text{J}''$     $\text{J}^\delta$   $\text{L}_u$   
 plain   land   Yi-bang   did   gather   fruit   gather   cotton

$\text{C}_n$     $\text{J}^u$     $\text{CT}'^\delta$ ,  
 thus   fill   loft,

115  $\text{CA}^{nc}$   $\text{3}^n$     $\text{CA}^n$   $\text{CA}_{11}$     $\text{t}_\delta$     $\text{J}^u$     $\text{CT}_\delta$ .  
 millet   rice   stood   fill   plain.

$\text{D}_\delta$     $\text{3}''$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{C}^{r'}$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{CA}_\delta$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{T}^n$   $\text{F}^p$     $\text{t}'^-$     $\text{t}'^r$   
 was   good   Chi   Ndlw   offspring   every   generation

$\text{C}^{no}$ ,  
 live,

$\text{D}_-$     $\text{t}_{11}$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{C}^{r'}$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{CA}_\delta$     $\text{T}^u$   $\text{T}^n$   $\text{F}^p$     $\text{L}_\delta$   $\text{L}_\delta$     $\text{t}_{11}$ .  
 was   sufficient   Chi   Ndlw   offspring   all   dwell.

**M221**  
**When the Miao lived on the Tracts of Mi-li**  
**and the Plains of Li-mo.**

*Sung by Tao Zi-gai.*

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document M (no. 3, page 10).

**Line 6.** The Miao text has omitted the second name  $\text{CT}_3 \text{L}^n \text{D}_o$ , "The Plains of Li-mo", but the context requires that it should be there.

**Double lines.** At the following points throughout the song pairs of lines are run together as single long lines in Document M: 13 and 14, 16 and 17, 42 and 43, 63 and 64, 78 and 79, 85 and 86.

**Line 15.** In the Miao text the first of the two names given is  $\text{CT}_3 \text{CT}^r \text{L}_n$ , but this is the contracted form of a combination of the two names. When used with the second name  $\text{CT}_3 \text{L}^n \text{D}_o$ , the first name should read  $\text{CT}^r \text{D}_n \text{L}_n$ .

**Line 19.** The word  $\text{CT}^u$ , "to build" is incorrectly written  $\text{CT}^v$ .

**Line 34.** In Document M line 35 is joined to this line, resulting in a very long line (34 + 35) followed by a very short line, 36. This obscures the exact parallelism between lines 35 and 36.

**Line 45.** The word  $\text{CT}^u$  means "horn", and hence "corner". Applied to the ancient homeland it means "square", an abbreviation of the often-used expression  $\text{CT}^u \text{D}_n \text{CT}^u$ , "to four corners".

**Lines 51 to 53.** In Document M a number of words in these three lines are so indistinct that they cannot be read with any degree of certainty. However, the general meaning of the lines is not in doubt.

**Line 75.** In the text the word  $\text{CT}^v$  is missing.

**Line 107.** In Document M the last three words of this line,  $\text{CT}^r \text{CT}^v \text{CT}^u$ , have been detached, and written as a separate line.



M222

$\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{v}}$ ,  $\text{Y}^{\text{n}}$   $\overset{\delta}{\Lambda}$ .  
man Li-dao matters, one section.

$\text{T}'_{\text{II}}$   $\text{t}_r \text{J}'$   $\text{I}'^{\text{v}}$ .  
Tao Zi-gai sang.

$\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\bar{\text{J}}' \text{J}_{\text{S}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$ ,  
sky came together beginning came together,

$\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{T}''$   $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\sqsubset^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{v}} \text{CT}^{\text{n}}$ .  
came together get man Li-dao completed first.

$\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\bar{\text{J}}' \text{J}_{\text{S}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$ ,  
earth came together beginning came together,

$\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{T}''$   $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{J}^-$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{t}^{\text{c}}$ .  
came together get man Li-dao the hands able.

5  $\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$   $\text{J}^{\text{n}} \sqsubset^{\text{n}}$   $\text{L}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{CT}^{\text{v}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$ ,  
sky situated time so sky came together,

$\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{T}''$   $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{J}^-$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{CJ}_{\text{nc}}$ .  
came together get man Li-dao the hands skilful.

$\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{CJ}_{\text{S}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$ ,  
man Li-dao went came together land,

$\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{CJ}_{\text{S}}$   $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\sqsubset'^{\text{nc}}$ .  
man Li-dao went came together place.

$\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{T}''$   $\text{G}_- \Lambda_{\text{n}} \text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{L}^{\text{b}}$   $\text{T}^{\text{n}}$ ,  
came together get Ngga-yi-shi-lw country,

10  $\text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{T}''$   $\text{G}_- \Lambda_{\text{n}} \text{J}^{\text{r}} \text{L}^{\text{b}}$   $\text{CT}_{\text{S}}$ ,  
came together get Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain,

$\text{Y}^-$   $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{J}^-$   $\sqsubset'^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{t}_{\text{II}}$ ,  
make man Li-dao the place dwell,

$\text{Y}^-$   $\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\text{no}} \text{L}^{\text{n}} \text{T}_{\text{II}}$   $\text{J}^-$   $\sqsubset'^{\text{nc}}$   $\text{C}^{\text{no}}$ .  
make man Li-dao the place live.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> CT<sub>˩</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>˥</sub>.  
man Li-dao think not swallow.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> CT<sub>˩</sub> [ˆ ˈɔ̃<sup>˥</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> [ˆ ʒ̃<sup>˥</sup>,  
man Li-dao think nine nights made nine ways,

15 CT<sub>˩</sub> [ˆ ˈt̪<sup>˥</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> [ˆ [̃<sup>˥</sup>,  
think nine days made nine kinds,

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t̪<sub>ː</sub>.  
man Li-dao heart not sufficient.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> t̪<sup>˥</sup> L<sub>˥</sub> CT<sub>˩</sub>ˌ,  
man Li-dao able come order,

CT<sub>˩</sub> L<sup>ˆ</sup> V<sub>˥</sub> ˈɔ̃<sup>˥</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>-</sup> t̪<sub>˩</sub> [ˆ<sub>˩</sub>,  
order Miao people come forgather,

CT<sub>˩</sub> L<sup>ˆ</sup> V<sub>˥</sub> ˈɔ̃<sup>˥</sup> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>-</sup> t̪<sub>˩</sub> t̪<sup>-</sup>.  
Order Miao people come gather everyone.

20 Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>˩</sub> CT<sub>˥</sub>,  
man Li-dao together with,

CT<sub>˥</sub> L<sup>ˆ</sup> V<sub>˥</sub> ˈɔ̃<sup>˥</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>ˆ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>˩</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct̪<sub>˩</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T̪<sub>˩</sub> T<sup>˩</sup>,  
with Miao people old folk discussed get,

CT<sub>˥</sub> L<sup>ˆ</sup> V<sub>˥</sub> ˈɔ̃<sup>˥</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>ˆ</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>˩</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct̪<sub>˩</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T̪<sub>˩</sub> T̪<sup>nc</sup>.  
with Miao people old folk discussed fully.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> t̪<sup>˥</sup> C]˩- T<sub>˥</sub> C]˩- V<sup>-</sup>  
man Li-dao built houses timber framed houses tiled

Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub> C<sup>nc</sup>,  
make family live,

t̪<sup>˥</sup> C]˩- T<sub>˥</sub> C]˩- V<sup>-</sup> Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>n</sub>  
built houses timber framed houses tiled make family

t̪<sub>ː</sub>.  
dwell.

25 Λ<sub>ς</sub> [° L<sup>ˆ</sup> T<sub>ː</sub> ɔ̃<sup>˥</sup> l'˥<sub>˥</sub>,  
man Li-dao did lead out,

l'p L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>3</sub> CE<sub>-</sub> L<sub>u</sub>.  
led out Miao people went measure city.

CE<sub>-</sub> T<sup>n</sup> CE<sup>u</sup> T<sub>n</sub> 3<sub>3</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>,  
measured directly across fully,

CE<sub>-</sub> T<sup>n</sup> CE<sup>u</sup> T<sub>n</sub> 3<sub>3</sub> T<sup>"</sup>.  
measured directly across get.

Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>-</sup>,  
man Li-dao city circular made,

30 Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> [E<sup>'nc</sup> t<sub>u</sub>.  
made man Li-dao the place dwell.

Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> ɔ<sub>3</sub> t'<sub>o</sub> Cɔ<sup>-</sup> T<sub>u</sub><sup>u</sup>  
man Li-dao did build house timber framed

Cɔ<sup>-</sup> V<sup>-</sup> Y<sup>-</sup>,  
house tiled make,

Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>-</sup> [E<sup>'nc</sup> t<sup>p</sup>.  
make man Li-dao the place control.

Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> l'<sup>u</sup>,  
man Li-dao called,

l'<sub>u</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>-</sub>,  
called Miao people drive,

35 CT<sub>-</sub> C<sup>~</sup> Y<sup>"</sup> C<sup>~</sup> T<sub>3</sub> J<sup>r</sup> [E<sup>no</sup> l'<sup>u</sup>,  
drive water buffalo together use drag,

l'<sup>u</sup> V<sup>p</sup> Δ<sup>u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> C<sub>-</sub> J<sup>r</sup> [E<sup>no</sup> [E<sup>u</sup>,  
drag stones black great together use erect,

[E<sup>u</sup> Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub>,  
erect man Li-dao city circular,

T<sup>"</sup> G<sub>-</sub> Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>r</sup> L<sup>p</sup> CT<sub>3</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>3</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>.  
on Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain the plain level.

Λ<sub>5</sub> [E<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>-</sub>,  
man Li-dao ordered,

- 40 CT<sub>1</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>r</sup> [no ɔ̃,  
ordered Miao people together use carry,  
ɔ̃ CT" T' J<sup>r</sup> C<sub>nu</sub> J<sup>r</sup> [no t'ɔ,  
carry trees pine together use build,  
t'ɔ Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> Cɔ- T<sup>v</sup> Cɔ- V<sup>-</sup>,  
build man Li-dao houses timber framed houses tiled,  
T" G<sub>1</sub> Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>r</sup> L<sup>b</sup> CT<sub>z</sub> J<sup>-</sup> T<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub>.  
on Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain the land flat.  
Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>u</sub>,  
man Li-dao heart not sufficient,
- 45 Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>z</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>o</sub>.  
man Li-dao think not swallow.  
Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> I<sup>'u</sup>,  
man Li-dao called,  
I<sup>'u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> T- t<sub>z</sub> [nu,  
called Miao people come forgather,  
I<sup>'u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> T- t<sub>z</sub> t<sup>'</sup>.  
called Miao people come gather everyone.  
Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> I<sup>'u</sup>,  
man Li-dao called,
- 50 I<sup>'u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>z</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>z</sub> T".  
called Miao people old folk discussed get.  
Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>o</sub>,  
man Li-dao with,  
CT<sub>o</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>z</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>z</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>.  
with Miao people old folk discussed fully.  
Λ<sub>s</sub> [no L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> [n ɔ- S<sup>i</sup>,  
man Li-dao thus did choose,  
S<sup>i</sup> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ" J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>z</sub> T' L<sup>nc</sup>,  
chose Miao people go level paddy,

- 55 l'ᵛ      Lⁿ Vᵛ 'ᵛ J⁻    CTᵛ      T'      ɛ'ⁿᵛ.  
 took    Miao people    go    level    place.
- Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      ɛₙ      ᵛ₋      ɛ°,  
 man    Li-dao    thus    did    allow,
- ɛ°            Y''      ᵛⁿ Sⁿᵛ    CΔᵛ    CTᵛ Λᵛ    Lₒ      CTᵛ      Tⁿᵛ,  
 allow    water    clear    flow    freely    come    within    plain,
- Lₒ            Λᵛ            Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      J⁻      CTᵛᵛ      Lⁿᵛ.  
 come    nourish    man    Li-dao    the    midst    paddy.
- Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      CTᵛᵛ      Lⁿᵛ      Y'',  
 man    Li-dao    midst    paddy    water,
- 60 Y''            CTᵛᵛ Δᵛ J⁻ Δᵛ            Y''            Λᵛ      CΔⁿ,  
 water    shining and fresh    water    nourish    rice,
- Λᵛ            Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      Tᵛ ɛⁿᵛ Tⁿ ɛₙ      Lₛ      †'⁻  
 nourish    man    Li-dao    descendants    gone    every
- †'ᵣ.  
 generation.
- ᵛₒ            Y''      ᵛⁿ Sⁿᵛ      CTᵛᵛ Δᵛ J⁻ Δᵛ            Jᵣ      ɛⁿᵛ  
 cause    water    clear    shining and fresh    together    use
- Λᵛ,  
 nourish,
- Λᵛ            Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      T'' ᵛₒ      T'' †'₋      T''    CTᵛ  
 nourish    man    Li-dao    peas    broad beans    on    within
- CTᵛᵛ,  
 plain,
- T'' ᵛₒ      T'' †'₋      †ₛ    Lₒ      Λᵛ      ɛₙ,  
 peas    broad beans    able    come    nourish    thus,
- 65 Λᵛ            Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      Tᵛ ɛⁿᵛ Tⁿ ɛₙ      Lₛ      †'⁻      Jᵐᵛ.  
 nourish    man    Li-dao    descendants    gone    every    year.
- Λₛ ɛⁿᵛ    Lⁿ Tᵛ      Sⁿᵛ      Jᵣ      †ᵛ,  
 man    Li-dao    heart    not    sufficient,

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>ς</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>o</sub>,  
man Li-dao think not swallow,

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> I<sup>'u</sup>,  
man Li-dao called,

I<sup>'u</sup> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sup>-</sup> t<sub>ς</sub> [°<sub>u</sub>.  
called Miao people come forgather.

70 Λ<sub>ς</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>-</sub>,  
man Li-dao ordered,

CT<sub>-</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sup>-</sup> t<sub>ς</sub> t<sup>'</sup>.  
ordered Miao people come gather everyone,

J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>ς</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>ς</sub> T<sup>"</sup>,  
discussed get,

J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>ς</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>ς</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>.  
discussed fully.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> [°<sup>o</sup> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sup>r</sup> L<sub>ς</sub>,  
man Li-dao allowed Miao people go away,

75 L<sub>ς</sub> G<sub>-</sub> Λ<sub>n</sub> J<sup>r</sup> L<sup>ς</sup> CT<sub>ς</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>ς</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>,  
go away Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain the plain level,

L<sub>ς</sub> G<sub>-</sub> Y<sub>n</sub> J<sup>r</sup> L<sup>ς</sup> CT<sub>ς</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>ς</sub> T<sub>u</sub>.  
go away Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain the plain flat.

].<sub>o</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'D<sup>"</sup> J<sup>r</sup> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>ς</sub> [°<sub>no</sub>,  
cause Miao people together go plant,

[°<sub>no</sub> t<sup>r</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sup>ς</sup> L<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> S̊ t<sup>=</sup>,  
plant cotton draw out warp,

T<sub>u</sub> [°<sub>no</sub> J<sup>ς</sup> L<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>u</sub> S̊ l̊,  
then plant cotton draw out weft,

80 ].<sub>o</sub> Y<sup>-</sup> Λ<sub>ς</sub> [°<sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> T<sup>u</sup> [°<sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> [°<sub>n</sub> D<sub>n</sub>  
cause make man Li-dao descendants plural

t<sub>u</sub> 'C̊.  
sufficient wear.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>3</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>o</sub>,  
man Li-dao think not swallow,

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>u</sub>.  
man Li-dao heart not sufficient.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> ɔ̃ CT<sub>o</sub>,  
man Li-dao did with,

CT<sub>o</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ̃" J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>3</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>3</sub> T<sup>n</sup>.  
With Miao people old folk discussed get.

85 Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> ɔ̃ CT<sub>o</sub>,  
man Li-dao did with,

CT<sub>o</sub> L<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> 'ɔ̃" J<sup>-</sup> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> Ct<sub>3</sub> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>3</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>.  
with Miao people old folk discussed fully.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>r</sup> [ <sup>no</sup> [ <sup>n</sup>,  
man Li-dao old folk thought it over,

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> L<sup>n</sup> J<sup>-</sup> L<sub>u</sub> [ <sub>n</sub> ɔ̃ T<sup>n</sup>,  
man Li-dao old folk thus did give,

T<sup>n</sup> Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> L<sup>u</sup> L<sub>u</sub> J<sup>n</sup> L<sub>o</sub> Ct<sup>r</sup>  
gave man Li-dao the city circular name

L<sub>u</sub> ɔ̃<sup>n</sup> [ <sup>n</sup>.  
Lao-gi-jiai.

90 Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> V<sub>3</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> t<sub>3</sub> C<sup>no</sup> CT<sub>u</sub>  
man Li-dao fields paddy gathered situated within

CT<sub>3</sub>,  
plain,

V<sub>3</sub> L<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> [ <sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> T<sup>nc</sup>,  
fields paddy collected situated within flat land,

Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>u</sub> [ <sup>'nc</sup> ɔ̃<sup>o</sup> S<sup>nc</sup>.  
make Ruling Race place sick heart.

Λ<sub>ς</sub> [ <sup>no</sup> L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>u</sub> t<sup>r</sup> T<sub>u</sub> J<sub>3</sub> L<sub>u</sub> C<sup>no</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> CT<sub>3</sub>,  
man Li-dao cotton situated within plain,

Y<sup>-</sup> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> [°<sup>nc</sup> 3° C]>.  
make Ruling Race place sick lungs.

95 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> 1<sub>n</sub>,  
Ruling Race said,

1<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> [° T<sub>11</sub>.  
said Ruling Race opportunity power.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> 1<sub>n</sub>,  
Ruling Race said,

1<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> [° †.  
said Ruling Race opportunity control.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>11</sub>.  
Ruling Race heart not collect.

100 L<sub>o</sub> C<sup>3</sup> C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>r</sup> [° S<sup>nc</sup> CΔ<sub>v</sub>,  
rain connector who carried heart evil,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> [° S<sup>nc</sup> CΔ<sub>v</sub>.  
Ruling Race carried heart evil.

[° CT<sub>v</sub> C<sub>n</sub> J<sup>-</sup> J<sup>r</sup> [° S<sup>nc</sup> 3<sub>1</sub>,  
sunshine connector who carried heart hard,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> [° S<sup>nc</sup> 3<sub>1</sub>.  
Ruling Race carried heart hard.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>11</sub>,  
Ruling Race ordered,

105 CT<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> J<sup>3</sup> CT<sub>v</sub> C[<sub>11</sub>,  
ordered retainers soldiers north arrive,

CT<sub>11</sub> T<sup>v</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>v</sup> T<sup>o</sup> [° CT<sub>v</sub> C[<sub>11</sub>,  
ordered retainers soldiers south arrive,

CT<sub>o</sub> Λ<sub>s</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> J<sup>r</sup> J<sub>1</sub> T<sup>o</sup>.  
with man Li-dao do battle.

Λ<sub>s</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>3</sub> J<sup>r</sup> CT<sub>o</sub>,  
man Li-dao think not swallow,



Λ<sub>11</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> †<sub>11</sub>.  
man Li-dao heart not sufficient.

110 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sub>11</sub>,  
Ruling Race said,

T<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> Ē T<sub>11</sub>.  
said Ruling Race opportunity power.

Λ<sub>5</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> D<sub>-</sub> CT<sub>-</sub> CE<sup>''</sup>.  
man Li-dao not willing fear.

Λ<sub>5</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> T<sub>11</sub>,  
man Li-dao said,

T<sub>11</sub> Λ<sub>5</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> J<sup>-</sup> Ē †<sup>°</sup>.  
said man Li-dao opportunity control.

115 Λ<sub>5</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>-</sub>,  
man Li-dao ordered,

CT<sub>-</sub> Λ<sub>5</sub> [° L<sup>n</sup> T<sub>11</sub> T<sup>u</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>°</sup>  
ordered man Li-dao retainers soldiers

J<sup>r</sup> [° J<sub>-</sub>,  
together use attack,

J<sub>-</sub> J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> T<sup>u</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>°</sup> 』  
attack Ruling Race retainers soldiers fled

S<sup>r</sup> J<sup>°</sup>.  
returned back.

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> †<sub>11</sub>,  
Ruling Race heart not sufficient,

J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> S<sup>nc</sup> J<sup>r</sup> T<sub>-</sub>.  
Ruling Race heart not collect.

120 J<sup>-</sup> CT<sub>11</sub> [° T<sup>n</sup> V<sub>11</sub> CT<sub>5</sub> CT<sub>-</sub> T<sup>°</sup>,  
Ruling Race went order soldiers,

CT<sub>-</sub> T<sup>u</sup> †<sup>r</sup> T<sup>u</sup> T<sup>°</sup> J<sup>°</sup> CT<sub>u</sub> Ē CT<sub>u</sub> CE<sub>11</sub>.  
order retainers soldiers north south arrive.

$\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\circ} \quad \mathsf{L}^{\circ} \mathsf{T}_{\parallel} \quad \mathsf{T}^{\circ} \mathsf{t}^{\circ} \quad \mathsf{T}^{\circ} \mathsf{T}^{\circ} \quad \mathsf{J}_{\perp} \quad \mathsf{J}^{\circ} \quad \mathsf{T}^{\circ},$   
 man    Li-dao    retainers    soldiers    attack    not    get,

$\Lambda_{\varsigma} \sqsubset^{\circ} \quad \mathsf{L}^{\circ} \mathsf{T}_{\parallel} \quad \mathsf{J}^{\circ} \quad \mathsf{L}^{\circ} \mathsf{D}_{\parallel}.$   
 man    Li-dao    fled    going.

**M222**  
**Concerning the Man Li-dao, section one.**

***Sung by Tao Zi-gai.***

**Notes**

This song is recorded in Document F (no. 17, page 14), Document K (no. 18 page 51) Document L (no. 25, page 98), Document M (no. 9, page 50) Document N (no. 34, page 510).

In the Miao text the following pairs of lines have been joined into single long lines:  
25 and 26, 29 and 30, 31 and 32, 37 and 38, 39 and 40, 42 and 43, 83 and 84, 85 and 86, 104 and 105, 113 and 114.

**Line 2.** In Documents K, L and M the opening words have been changed to the more normal form,  $\text{T}_{11} \text{T}''$ . However in lines 4 and 6 which are exactly parallel, no alteration has been made. It would appear therefore that the change in line 2 is merely a scribal error. This does not apply to Document N where all three lines begin "draos draot", that is,  $\text{T}_{11} \text{T}''$ .

**Line 32.** The final word  $\text{t}^p$  in modern Miao means "to rule over", "to control" and also "to bully". A footnote in Document M explains that here it means "to exercise authority".

**Line 43.** Four times in the first part of this song, (lines 1 - 89), the following line occurs:

$\text{Y}^-$	$\Lambda_{\epsilon}$	$\text{C}^{\text{no}}$	$\text{L}^{\text{n}}$	$\text{T}_{11}$	$\text{J}^-$	$\text{C}^{\text{no}}$	$\text{t}_{11}$
make	man	Li-dao	the	place	dwel.		

On the first occurrence, at line 11 it is unquestionably correct for it forms a couplet with the exactly parallel line 12 which follows it.

At the second occurrence, line 30, it also makes good sense in the context, and is properly linked to the previous line by the repeated verb  $\text{Y}^-$ , "make".

The third occurrence is following line 43, where it appears to be out of place, an intrusion into the text which does not make good sense. There is also no link to the previous line. One would have expected  $\text{Y}^-$ , "make" at the end of line 43, but it is not there. Moreover line 43 is exactly parallel to line 38. The latter marks the end of a stanza, so line 43 should do the same. Thus the addition of "To make a place for the Man Li-dao to dwell" is not required by the context and also breaks the poetic sequence. The line has, accordingly, been omitted.

The fourth occurrence is clearly wrong. It follows line 55. The song at this point is dealing with the levelling of the ground to make rice fields, and the lines which immediately follow describe the flooding of the fields with water. The Man Li-dao did not live in the middle of a paddy field.

**Line 57.** The text followed at this point is that of Document F. In Document K, followed by all the later documents,  $\text{C}\Delta_{\text{S}}$ , "flow", is omitted, and the word  $\text{Ct}^-$ , "blue", is added before  $\text{D}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{S}^{\text{ne}}$ , "clear". The phrase  $\text{Ct}^- \text{D}^{\text{n}}$   $\text{S}^{\text{ne}}$  is very often used in the songs and it would be easy

for a copyist writing  $\mathfrak{D}^n \mathfrak{S}^{nc}$  to prefix it automatically with  $\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{T}^+$ . However, the expression is normally used to describe a clear blue sky, not running water.

**Line 77.** Document F has an additional word,  $\mathfrak{J}^{\mathfrak{z}}$ , "flower", at the end of this line.

**Line 82.** Document K, followed by all the later documents reads, mistakenly,  $\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{T}^{\mathfrak{s}} \mathfrak{J}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathfrak{T}^{\mathfrak{u}}$  instead of  $\mathfrak{S}^{nc} \mathfrak{J}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathfrak{T}^{\mathfrak{u}}$  in this line.

**Lines 88 and 89.** In Document F these lines are joined in a single sentence. Instead of  $\mathfrak{C}_n$   $\mathfrak{D}_- \mathfrak{T}^n$ , "thus did give" in line 88 with the repetition of  $\mathfrak{T}^n$ , "give" in the second line, there is the single word  $\mathfrak{D}_o$ , "caused".

**Line 91.** The expression  $\mathfrak{J}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathfrak{C}_n$ , "collect together", was misread in Document K as  $\mathfrak{J}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathfrak{C}_n$ , then copied in Documents L and M as  $\mathfrak{J}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathfrak{C}_n$ , and finally transformed in Document N into "shak jiod", that is  $\mathfrak{J}_- \mathfrak{C}_n$ , with an added footnote seeking, not very successfully, to give the expression some meaning.

**Line 97.** This line is missing in Document K and all subsequent Documents.

## M223

*Laos gib jiaib, At yeul daol.*  
*Lao-gi-jiai, The Man Dao.*

---

- Nyul guk hmaob dangl at yeul, dul ngaox dik nyul*  
 He was Hmao-dang man, the song give him
- nzit yeul daol nid guk nyul zat dub nzit zat*  
 name Man Dao this is his the son name the
- daol nad. max ngaox guk hxut nyul*  
 strong therefore. there is song which calls his
- nzit jik gos nzit zieb laos nol yeul sib gyub*  
 name thus cause name Zie-lao-no man Si-gyu-
- 5 *zit laol. (guk ib lwb dub jiut jieux)*  
*zi-lao. (was one classifier person tend cattle)*
- nyul hnod guk ad vaos sheud dub dlang dub sid,*  
 he hear that Chinese rise enchanter,
- vangx dib ndux yad bal dang, nyul maol*  
 borders will fight finish, he go
- ntried gib vub gib chib chad dek. taot guk nyul*  
 seek Gi-vu Gi-chi discuss. when that he
- maol ntried daot gib chib yeul laos gib vub gib*  
 go seek get Gi-chi elder Gi-vu Gi-
- 10 *ndwl dangs, nyul zaox zib lwb hik ndrol*  
*ndw finish, they three classifier together*
- maol yius vangx dib ndux hik ndrol deut*  
 go nurture borders together repel
- ghat shad dhat vaos guk yeul vangx guk dax caix*  
 Zhung-jia Chinese is Man Yellow who come Cai-
- sieb mit fud dib id. zaox zib lwb guk*  
 sie-mi-fu-di there. they three classifier are
- nus vaod dab. vangx tib ndux ncod jik*  
 in laws only. borders disturbance thus
- 15 *max nyul zaox zib lwb deut*  
 there are they three classifier repel

*jiet. dut jiaix niaol id, draos guk*  
completed. the time that, in is

*niob [Chinese characters] jiaix niaol. niaob*  
situated Tang-yao Yu-shun time. situated

*ad vaos ndeud guk [Chinese characters] hik,*  
Chinese book is Shang shu Yu gong dian says,

*[Chinese characters]*  
Shun defeated three tribes Miao, pushed north divided

20 *[Chinese characters].*  
three groups.

*gib yiob yeul laos niob ib lub draob*  
Gi-yio elder lived one classifier mountain

*guk nzit draob gib yiob nad cat leb hxut*  
which name Mount Gi-yio therefore everyone call

*at yeul jiox lit daol. dlangx rol hlob jiox*  
make Man Li-dao. strength great carry

*ib dut nies dlaux ted ad vaos. taot*  
one classifier large club block Chinese. when

25 *guk ndaof ad vaos fwt fwt dut dlaux jik*  
that fight Chinese wave the club thus

*hik dib bit lwl at shangb gik shais syut dut*  
round and round make sound whirling like the

*bid gangb ghad nbat ghax jik shus shais*  
insect flying beetle make noise thus buzzing

*nad draik hxut at ad yeul shais tieb.*  
therefore also call make man Shai as well.

*nyul zeux jiox ndangx dlaox dab, hit zeux jiox*  
he able use sword club only, not able use

30 *hnwd. at lit nid, vangx dib ndux ib*  
crossbow. make like this, borders there

*deuf nyul draik yad maol ntried gib chib*  
repel he then must go seek Gi-chi

*yeul laos dlat draob gib nof, ntried at yeul hxais*  
elder go to Mount Gi-no, seek man Hxai

*dlat draot gib vub. gib vub gib ndlw jik zeux*  
go to Mount Gi-vu. Gi-vu Gi-ndlw thus able

- jiox hnwd dlangs bod ad vaos gik dret*  
 use crossbow smooth shoot Chinese completely
- 35 *sangt bid daos.*  
 away yonder.
- gib chib gib nob, gib vub gib ndlwl, gib yiob*  
 Gi-chi Gi-no, Gi-vu Gi-ndlw, Gi-yio
- yeul laol, zaox zox ngaix nad lol draot*  
 elder, they follow game therefore come into
- dib draot nzhit mit lil ndrangl lit mol ndlos*  
 land into Tracts of Mi-li Plains of Li-mo Ndlo-
- hlangb dleud dib guk draot dlaob gub*  
 hlang-dleu-di which into four corners
- 40 *jiet. dad liel hxek ab hmaob dub jit*  
 completed. presently bring Miao descendants
- mis hxud bws lol niob bud nzhit mit lil*  
 plural all come live fill Tracts of Mi-li
- Ndrangl lit mol cot ngax drux ngax*  
 Plains of Li-mo build houses wooden frame houses
- val at yis niob hik nbos bik lal gib*  
 tiled make families live company spreading Gi-
- vub yeul laos nghas lid vuf hmaob shat zhub daot*  
 vu elder drive Miao community erect get
- 45 *lub laos ub. gib nob yeul laos nghas lid vuf*  
 the Lao-u. Gi-no elder drive Miao
- hmaob shat zhub daot laos gub. gib yiob yeul laos*  
 community erect get Lao-gu. Gi-yio elder
- yeul jiox lit daol nghas lid vuf hmaob shat zhub*  
 man Li-dao drive Miao community erect
- daot lub laos gib jiaib. nyul zaox zib lwb*  
 get the Lao-gi-jiai. they three classifier
- guk dut jiax niaol id guk ab hmaob faod zaol*  
 were the time that were Miao elders
- 50 *bit laos zaol. (faod zaol guk zait nies lit faot*  
 old men. ( elders are the great the head
- faod zaol, bit laos zaol guk zaox guk ged zhyux*  
 elders, old men are those who govern

- laos dib laos qieul. draik guk ad nies dub*  
city land city place. also are great the
- baob dangb dub deuf nzit. bib ab hmaob max*  
wise the famous. We Miao have
- nyul zaox zib lwb dad vangx dib ndux*  
them three classifier hold borders
- 55 *jik nzhes ndraif jieb, gos dub jit*  
thus stand firm completed, cause the descendants
- at ghaub at laot niob jik zaob nzhel. id viet*  
do farming live thus good health. but
- ab hmaob bwd zos khod dyus ad vaos leud*  
Miao flee reach place what Chinese pursue
- zox ghwb dlat khod dyus. leud ab hmaob*  
follow after go to place what. pursue Miao
- sangt hak lol shuk daot nzhit mit lil ndrangl*  
away and come take get Tracts of Mi-li Plains
- 60 *lit mol dib qiuet leuf. niob ad vaos ndeud*  
of Li-mo country gone. situated Chinese book
- [Chinese characters] max guk*  
Shi jun lan pien, Lu shi chuan qui, there is that
- saot jiet, [Chinese characters]*  
write completed, Yao conquered the uncivilised Miao
- [Chinese characters]*  
and occupied the Dan-han area and made his son Shu-dan
- at lit nid, traot ghaib xiaok*  
the ruler. make like this, from cockerel year
- 65 *ndaok zos ghaib xiaok. ndaok guk ad vaos*  
fight reach cockerel year. fight that Chinese
- das nzhet dab dies, ab hmaob sangb nid aid*  
killed very much, Miao side this very
- ghaos jiaob. dub jaix niol nid yad hik ntraik*  
fall many. the time this must say clearly
- zos dub jaix niol nid hib yiob zib lwb*  
reach the time this is not three classifier
- laos guk dus ndix ndrangt chot lol id. gib nob,*  
old who previously come that. Gi-no,



- 70    *gib vub, gib yiob taot guk niob draob*  
       *Gi-vu, Gi-yio when that situated Mount*
- Mit liel dangs, nbox nid zaox guk lol zeut*  
       *Mi-lie finish, group this those who come settle*
- Diex faot tait bid ndrangb dib, leuf tangs.*  
       *Die-fao-tai middle country, gone finish.*
- [Chinese characters]*  
       *(In his book Wei du, written by Han Fei-zi, it says,*
- [Chinese characters]*  
       *"In Shun's rule there were rebellious Miao. Yu-shun*
- 75    *[Chinese characters]*  
       *became ruler of Hua-shi. He continued to wage war on*
- [Chinese characters]*  
       *these three Miao groups and control them at Mi-li-shan*
- taot vaix hmaob ndlwl at yeul hxaix guk nbat*  
       *that time Hmao-ndlw man Hxai who wear*
- pob sib, drit hnwd ndaok draot dib ghaol,*  
       *grass cape, carry crossbow fight on back,*
- zit lub drangx vok draot shub dlad.*  
       *three classifier quivers arrows on upon waist.*
- 80    *nyul lub faod ndrob at dit drwb sut ghaib*  
       *his the top chest make speckled like chicken*
- ndrob, cat lwb hxut at yeul ndrob ghaib.*  
       *breast, everyone call man breast chicken.*
- hmaob chib at yeul nzit at yeul hxed, guk at yeul*  
       *Hmao-chi elder name elder Hxe, is elder*
- dub zhyux drot, dub nghaf drot.*  
       *person govern soldiers, person command soldiers.*
- hmaob vub git ndlwl jik cot lub laos niob*  
       *Hmao-vu-gi-ndlw thus build the city situated*
- 85    *[Chinese characters] ad ndus dlix aob vangx,*  
       *Honan banks river water yellow,*
- [Chinese characters] hmaob chib lub laos jik*  
       *Ban-chuan. Hmao-chi the city thus*

cot draot laos gub. hmaob dangl lub laos jik  
build at Lao-gu. Hmao-dang the city thus

cot draot diex faot tait laos git jiaib.  
build at plain head bridge Lao-gi-jiai.

(niob [Chinese] sangb [Chinese characters])  
(situated Ban-chuan side north west region.)

90 nyul zaox ndaok shit sheuk dub diex dangl  
they fight not win the plain finish

nad yis hmaob ndlwl gib yieb yeul laos  
therefore family Hmao-ndlw Gi-yie elder

traot laos ub bwd lol nzwd lub laos ndlix  
from Lao-u flee come cross to the Laos-ndli

dangl. lub laos ndlix ghak bangl ndux nal yil mol  
finish. the Lao-ndli from river Ndu-na-yi-mo

nggat dit gil gid dab. yis hmab chib lak  
small distance road only. family Hmao-chi had

95 lol nzwd ghab ndrangl dib yi bangl leuf  
come cross to the plain Di-yi-bang gone

dangl, hak taot lit vaib yis hmaob dangl  
finish, and the time that family Hmao-dang

chat yiul dib yiul qieut, niob  
grieve for own land own place, situated

jiet ab ghwb dib laos gib jiaib jieb  
completed native land Lao-gi-jiai completed

sib. ad ghwb nid, hmaob jiaib max ib  
still. after this, Hmao-jiai have one

100 lwb guk sheud faod jiox drot, nyul nzit  
person who arise top carry soldiers, his name

guk ghat saod hmaob byul. nyul yis niob  
was Gha-sao-hmao-byu. his family situated

ndrangl cat sangb ghangb ndrangl.  
plain pewter side bottom plain.

gat saod hmaob byul guk ngax drot guk jiwx  
Gha-sao-hmao-byu was drive soldiers which ride

nwl shat drot. dub ngaox mis hxut at ghat  
horses for war. the songs plural sing make Gha-

- 105 *saod hmaob byul sheud faod zut drot guk*  
sao-hmao-byu stand top train soldiers who
- jiwx nwb jiox ad diel ndangx. ndros gib chib*  
ride horses use knives swords. with Gi-chi
- yeul laos, gib vub yeul laos hik zeuk deut ib*  
elder, Gi-vu elder settled foot one
- nzhis draot ndlos hlangb dleut dib, guk jik*  
tract in Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di, was thus
- deuf nzit leul. nyul zaox zib lwb ndros*  
famous gone. they three classifier with
- 110 *dlaob jiaol vaos zyul laos tieb gib yieb*  
Dlao-jiao-vao-zyu-lao in addition Gi-yie-
- vaos zyul laos hik ndaok draot dib bangx aob*  
vao-zyu-lao fight to the river
- xiang chod ghad ndub aob. bib zib lwb*  
seven bend the bank water. our three classifier
- yeul nid ndaok ad vaos bit dof nis lax*  
men this fight Chinese resemble connector cut
- laof. shab ndraos jiox dit vaos dut ndaok shit*  
forest. Ruling Race all fight not
- 115 *shuk. hmaob chib hmaob ndlwl nyul ab lwb*  
take. Hmao-chi Hmao-ndlw they two classifier
- las jik dlol dil nkhal.*  
then thus laugh aloud.
- id guk nyul yis ab lwb nub vaot*  
since them family two classifier brothers-in-law
- qieut niob ghak bangx ndux naf yis mol hib*  
place live distant river Ndu-na-yi-mo not
- dlib dab, lwb ghak lwb ib bat*  
far only, each one distant each one one hundred
- 120 *nif ngaof njiat dab. ad vaos nbot drod sib*  
twenty li only. Chinese company return
- maol zyuk daot ngox nzaib ngox lul*  
go construct get boats flat boats keeled
- beul caob nghwb taot ndaob mib mib kheud. caob*  
straw effigies use cloth thin wrap. Straw

- nghwb raof ngox dax chyud gos dol*  
 effigies sat boats come deceive cause wait
- bod. nyul ab lwb tyut dub drot*  
 shoot. they two classifier despatch the soldiers
- 125 *dub zib maol ndil dlat changb vangb ndlos*  
 the retainers go block go to river surface.
- laol daot zib hnuv zib hmok shit at ros,*  
 guard get three days three nights not move,
- dad liel baot ntraik ad-vaos mab ndaob mib mib*  
 presently know clearly Chinese take cloth thin
- keuk caob nghwl raof ngox dax chyud dub*  
 wrap straw effigies sit boat come deceive the
- zib dub drot mab vok bod caob*  
 retainers the soldiers make arrows shoot straw
- 130 *nghwb dab, at lit gib chib yeul laos gib vub*  
 effigies only, make like Gi-chi elder Gi-vu
- yeul laos dlok had had hik, ad vaos ndaok hit*  
 elder laugh ha ha said, Chinese fight not
- shuk bib, at caob nghwb dax chyud bib.*  
 take us, make straw effigies come deceive us.
- lit nad daot at hleb hleb. hxud bws lol*  
 like therefore get relax. all come
- haok jeud, gos dub zib dub drot*  
 drink wine, cause the retainers the soldiers
- 135 *hik las nggak hnggub bit jiaob dwb jiet*  
 spread small wine jars place completed
- ndut deus. haok jeud hik lal hik dlok. at*  
 beside fire. drink wine enjoying laughing. make
- las guk hxud bws ghaos jeud gik at lad*  
 then that all drunk thus make rabbits
- at nangl. ghaos npaot hleb draot zangx, ghaos*  
 make rats. fall spread lie on bed, fall
- npaot draot ndut jiub jik feb dub feb deb*  
 spread on edge room thus scatter all round
- 140 *hlet jiet.*  
 lie completed.

jik guk ad vaos dub zib dub drot,  
thus was Chinese the retainers the soldiers,

chod gid dax sangb ghangb ndrangl dax  
round about way come side bottom plain come

dangk. yis hmaob dangl guk niob sangb ghangb  
finish. family Hmao-dang who live side bottom

ndrangl id, daot maol gid nchik dax hik guk  
plain that, get go quickly come say that

145 dlaol jiaob vaos zyul laos tieb gib yieb vaos  
Dlao-jiao-vao-zyu-lao as well as Gi-yie-vao-

zyul laos chod gid dax ghangb ndrangl  
zyu-lao round about way come bottom plain

dangk.  
finish.

chat yyus guk gib yieb yeul laos at hleb hleb  
unfortunately that Gi-chi elder relax

hik guk ad vaos jik at nggad yaok mis  
say that Chinese thus make children plural

150 rangx riet sit at gik hit nchait ndux, hit  
style still make you not fear sky, not

nchait dib. hit git ziet drot dol,  
fear earth. not prepare soldiers wait for,

lit mut las haok jeud ghaos jeud hlet  
simply pleased drink wine drunk lie

jiet zangx qieut hit njiud nyul dut ad vaos  
completed bed not aware the Chinese

ghad nies drot chod gid lit vol syut  
great soldiers round about way winding like

155 sat npaot dax dies dangk. zuf guk  
sand blowing come truly finish. since that

huxd bws ghaos jeud jiet hak kat mab  
all drunk completed and give over

ab hmaob dub zib dub drot at langx  
Miao the retainers the soldiers greatly

fat shot sangb.  
suffer away.

- gib chib yeul laos gib nob yeul laos draot ndaok*  
 Gi-chi elder Gi-no elder to fight
- 160 *ghaos leuf dangk, zhas daot gid zhangt shangb*  
 fall gone finish, only get way raise voice
- nied draot ghaof ndux id jik. ad vaos daot*  
 weep to sky there thus. Chinese get
- mab gib yieb yeul laos gib chib yeul laos jiangb*  
 take Gi-yie elder Gi-chi elder lead
- khaib maol dat draot faod veb sangt.*  
 tie-up go the mountain top rock away.
- ad vaos dad liel hik dib maol fat shot yis*  
 Chinese presently turn back go attack family
- 165 *hmaob jiait ndros yis hmaob dangl. yeul jiox*  
 Hmao-jiai with family Hmao-dang. Man
- lit daol drot. viet taot lit vaix, hmaob dangl*  
 Li-dao soldiers. but at that time, Hmao-dang
- yeul jiox lit daol nzod dut hib niob sangt*  
 Man Li-dao early all not live away
- dangk. zhas jik shos lwb hmaob ndlwl yeul jiox*  
 finish. only thus remain the Hmao-ndlw Man
- lit daol ndros zieb laol nol yeul sib gyub zil*  
 Li-dao with Zie-lao-no man Si-gyu-zi-
- 170 *laol. zieb laol nol guk lwb dub yius jiex*  
 lao. Zie-lao-no was the person pasture cattle
- guk hmaob dangl yeul jiox lik daol dub jit*  
 was Hmao-dang Man Li-dao the descendant
- jios. ad vaos zud hnuv guk ab hmaob*  
 so it is. Chinese choose day which Miao
- gid saod gid nzes lol at jieb, dax traot*  
 able bodied come make celebration, come use
- dit hleud guk laos gib jiaib at bangt nqiot*  
 hand set fire that Lao-gi-jiai make smoke
- 175 *nzaod guk ndux dlub sangt. cid guk bangx*  
 cloud that sky black away. burn that flowers
- ghwd zhyut hniao met, zhyut at bangt nqiont*  
 grain smell horrid droop, smell smoke

*leuf dangk. lub laos gib jiaib bid liet deul*  
 gone finish. the Lao-gi-jiai all over fire

*lieb zix dix guk czt khod dut jit lus*  
 glow up and up that every place all shine bright

*sangt. id jik at laol mis max ib*  
 away. that thus old folk plural have one

180 *lob lub, dwb nwb liex draot gid*  
 classifier word, people turn back on road

*bal, dwb nwb das draot gid saod.*  
 nurse, people die on road good health.

*chat yyus guk yeul jiox lik daol at nbes*  
 unfortunately that Man Li-dao ears

*hleb hleb, lit mut hxek nbaix laol mis*  
 relaxed, simply led group old folk plural

*gyuf hnuv niaol guk raot, cat xiaot zhas*  
 spend time that good, every year only

185 *baob guk git ziet naox git ziet hnangd, at*  
 know that prepare eat prepare wear, make

*dlangb at khat jik ndrod ndrwb, hib ndyuf*  
 spirits make guests thus noisily, not think

*gid zait shaok nad zhot njias gok lieb*  
 way protect therefore leave that monkey

*xiaok lad hlik, hxud bws git ziet at ab hmaob*  
 year rabbit month, all prepare make Miao

*jieb dwb hak gib yieb vaos zyul laol,*  
 celebration arrange and Gi-yie-vao-zyu-lao,

190 *dlaob jiaol vaos zyul laol zud hnuv guk bib*  
 Dlao-jiao-vao-zyu-lao chose day which we

*hmaob at jieb at cuf gid saod nzes*  
 Miao make celebration make gather able bodied

*id, dax mab laos gib jiaib hleud leub*  
 there, come take Lao-gi-jiai set fire pursue

*ndaok zaox sangt hak laob cub gos*  
 fight them away and cut down destroy cause

*bwd deuf leuf. bib nbaix laol nieb*  
 flee go out gone. we group old folk mothers

- 195 *vaif mis lit mut xid dub dik ncail hxet*  
 fathers plural simply escort children take
- at box dub did fet bwd deuf laos gib jiaib bwd*  
 women offspring flee out Lao-gi-jiai, flee
- lol draos raod dlob raob dlaos leuf.*  
 come to black forests gone.
- maol ndlaif dlat got at raot, taot guk lad*  
 go hide go to forest, when that about to
- bwd id, shat gyub dyub ngaix, keut ndlix*  
 flee then, snatch up festival meat, take rice
- 200 *at niaol drit deuf maol niob got at raot*  
 partly cook carry out go situated forest
- keut ngaix gyub dyub cieb faib dub ncait naox*  
 take meat festival warm divide children eat
- dwb nwb hlob jik lit mut keut ndlix at niaol*  
 people big thus simply take rice partly cook
- vail nzak. des nid, dub jit*  
 scoop up go with. result this, the descendants
- mis niob jiaix jieb dangk sieb ib*  
 plural situated time celebration finish day one
- 205 *at ghwb, yad shat gyub dyub ngaix traot*  
 make food, must snatch up festival meat for
- nggal yaok guk yius jiex, ndif shut maol*  
 children who pasture cattle, pack lunch go
- jik ngaix at shut, drit bab bab maol cie b*  
 thus meat make lunch, carry cakes go warm
- draot ndrangl naox, at jiangb at got guk*  
 at plain eat, root origin is
- zheb njiot ib gaox nut nid.*  
 remembrance one occasion matter this.
- 210 *ad liel dangk diek, draik daot zox nbox*  
 presently finish truly, then get follow group
- guk sub bwd hxek ndix leuf id ghwb*  
 which first fled go ahead gone that behind



- nwd*            *lol.*      *lol* *guk*      *lol* *guk*,      *lol*      *zos*  
footprint    come.    come that    come that,    come    reach
- khod qieud*      *guk*      *nzit*      *nggab yil shit lwb*      *dib*,  
place            which    name      Ngga-yi-shi-lw      country,
- nggab yil shit lwb*      *ndrangl*      *dangk.*      (khod *dib*  
Ngga-yi-shi-lw            plain      finish.    (place country
- 215    *nid*            *max*      *hmaob at nzhil*      *sub*      *hxek mdix*      *lol*  
this    there are            Hmong            first    go ahead    come
- zeit*      *niob*      *jiet*,      *guk*      *at nzhil dib*      *jios*  
settle    live    completed,    is      Hmong country    so it is
- dangk.*)  
*finish.*)
- Yeul jiox lit daol*      *at yeul*      *hmaob ndlw*      *xid*      *hxed*  
Man Li-dao                    the man      Hmao-ndlw      clans    took
- nyul zaox*      *ndros*      *hmaob ghat nzhil*      *niob.*      *taot*      *guk*  
them            with            Hmong            live.    when    that
- 220    *zaox*      *lol*      *zeit*      *at nzhil dib*,      *yeul jiox lit daol*  
they    came    settle    Hmong country,      Man Li-dao
- dul fet*      *mis*      *zhub*      *daot*      *ib*      *lub*      *laos*  
offspring    plural    erect    get    one    classifier    city
- ghat chieb*      *jieb*      *nggab yil shit lwb*      *drangl.*  
new            completed      Ngga-yi-shi-lw      plain.
- nyul draik*      *hxet*      *lit vuf*      *taod*      *liex*  
they    then    take    the people    level    paddy fields
- ab gaob*      *yius*      *dub jit*,      *jios*      *bangx sud lul*  
farm      nurture    descendants,    plant      cotton
- 225    *lol*      *ng hul*      *sod*      *at*      *chot*      *hnangd.*      *ad ghwb*  
come    pull out    yarn    make    clothes    wear.      after
- guk*      *dub jit*      *mis*      *xiangt*      *bib ndobd*      *ciet*  
that    descendants    plural    spread    abroad    group by
- ciet*      *bwd*      *lol*      *dlab*      *laos dlax*      *leuf.*  
group    flee    come    go to    Lao-dla    gone.
- yis*      *hmaob dangl*      *lak bwd*      *lol*      *ghwb*      *lol*      *ndros*  
family    Hmao-dang    had fled    come    after    come    with
- ghat nzhil*      *niob*      *bangl*      *ndux gib njieb*      *pangb bis dux*  
Hmong            live    river    Ndu-gi-njie      far side

- 230 *cot jyub jyub ngax bub jiex. taot vaix*  
 build rough shelters house feed cattle. that time
- yeul sib gyub zit laos lol saok ghwb dangk*  
 man Si-gyu-zi-lao come end after done
- dangs nad hxuk at hmaob dangl at yeul.*  
 finish therefore call make Hmao-dang man.
- Yeul git dangl lol niob draot ib zal dangk*  
 Man Gi-dang come live get one period finish
- diek draik hik hxek lol zeut ndrangl*  
 truly then take together come settle plain
- 235 *got dleub ndrangl gaob ndrangl zit sied.*  
 Go-dleu plain Gao plain Zi-sie.
- id jik yeul jiox Li-dao dub lol das draot nid*  
 so Man Li-dao all come die at here
- sangt, zos guk nzab lyus lyus sheud lol ndrel*  
 away, reach that Nza-lyu-lyu rise come resist
- lad vaos vangx dib ndux, yis hmaob dangl*  
 the Chinese borders, family Hmao-dang
- draik ib lwb ab yeul xid dub fet*  
 then one classifier man escort the offspring
- 240 *ndox ndut gib nzheb at got aob ndox dlix*  
 follow river Gi-nzhe head waters follow river
- lol zeut nab nof dib. taot vaix box caod*  
 come settle Na-no country. that time Woman Cao
- yeul caod niob ndut gib nzheb sangb bid dux*  
 Man Cao situated river Gi-nzhe side far
- jiet. hib nies lol dlat byul nof sib,*  
 completed. not yet come go to Byu-no yet,
- lol zos bangx deuf dib dwd sib, hak*  
 come reach flower open country limits yet, and
- 245 *yis hmaob ndlw1 guk lol niob nggab yil shit*  
 family Hmao-ndlw which come live Ngga-yi-shi-
- lwb dib las, nws guk vangx dib ndux*  
 lw country did, because that borders

*aib niob aib ncod, ad vaos dax ndaok hmaob*  
increasingly disturbed, Chinese come kill Hmao-

*ndlwl at yeul nad hxet dub jit mis*  
ndlwl men therefore take descendants plural

*hxud bws lol dlat bangx deuf dib dangk.*  
all come go to flowers open country finish.

Note in Chinese.

According to tradition "Blossom open country" in the song is Quiyang and Kaiyang. All 12 tribes were there.

**M223**  
**Lao-gi-jiai and the Man Dao.**

***Narrated by Wang Ming-ji.***

Notes.

This narrative is recorded in Document N (no. 31, page 491).

**Line 4.** For a discussion of this name see introductions to M239 and M240.

**Line 6.** “dub dlangb dub sid” is a wonder-worker, an enchanter, a sorcerer. In this case it was a military commander who claimed to have supernatural powers.

**Lines 45, 46 and 48.** The Miao text offers, in parenthesis, a Chinese form for each of these place names. Lao-gu is translated, but Lao-u and Lao-gi-jiai are simply transliterated.

**Line 125.** A note in Chinese in the text gives the meaning of “changb vangb ndlos” as “the surface of the river”.

